



MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
**THE GHANA INSTITUTE OF
LINGUISTICS, LITERACY
AND BIBLE TRANSLATION (GILLBT)**



GURENɛ

Zamesa Gɔŋɔ



YUUMA AYI

Translators

• Samuel Adongo Apaare • Daniel Asom Akolgo

MINISTRY OF EDUCATION
**The Ghana Institute of Linguistics,
Literacy and Bible Translation
(GILLBT)**

GURENE
Zamesa Gɔŋɔ

YUUMA AYI

Samuel Adongo Apaare

Daniel Asom Akolgo



Ghana Education
Service (GES)





© Ministry of Education 2025

This publication is not for sale. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced without prior written permission from the Ministry of Education, Ghana.

ISBN:

Contents

FOREWORD	VI
YEŊO 1 VO’OSUM NAANE LA KUA SIKAZŊA	1
NUURE SŊSEGA	2
Vo’osum Naane la kua Sika/Zŋa	2
VO’OSUM, BU BUURI BUURI LA BU NAANE	2
KUA SIKAZŊA N DE SELA	6
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 1	8
YEŊO 2 KĀALEGŊ LA YELEDAASI PA’ALEGŊ	9
NUURE SŊSEGA	10
Zi’an Mɔpi Sŋsega la Kāalegŋ	10
PUTĒDAASI BAŊERE SŊSEGA PUAN	10
NIMMU’URE KĀALEGŊ AŊA	11
AKĀALE ZO’E AŊA	14
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA	16
YEŊO 3 NAARESI LA YELEBISĀASI NAAŊŊ SŊA ASI’A	17
TŊGUM LA BU TUUMA	18
Yelebea la a naane; la Gurene gulesegŋ wara дума	18
TABELESI	18
NAARESI	21
YELEBIRE NAAŊŊ SŊA	24
AMAAM BISE SOKERE DUMA 3	27
YEŊO 4 YELEBINAARE/KULŊŊSI NAANE LA DU’USI	29
TŊGUM LA BU TUUNE	30
Gurene gulesegŋ wara дума	30
YELEBINAARESI	30
KULŊŊSI LA A BUURI BUURI DUMA	37
DU’USI DĀALESI	41
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 4	47
YEŊO 5 PUTĪ’IRE GŊŊŊ LA LEREGERE	48
TŊGUM LA BU TUUNE	49
Putĭ’ire Gŋŋ Gulesegŋ, Nuure Leregere la Gulesegŋ Leregere	49
PUTĪ’IRE GŊŊŊ GULESEGŊ	49
ASŊSE BO GŊŊŊ LA GŊMPA’ALEGŊ GULESEGŊ	53
SUNKPE’ENE GŊŊŊ LA KU AŊA	57
TADAANDUMA GŊŊŊ	58
LEREGERE	61
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 5	66
YEŊO 6 PŊGEDIRE MALEMA YELA (MARRIAGE RITES)	67
BUURI MALEMA YELE-IRE LA NA’AM YELA	68

Buuri Malema Yele-ire	68
POGEDIRE	68
SOSI'A N BOI POGEDIRE MALEMA YELA PUAN	71
POGEDIRE MALEMA YELA BASEBA BUURI MALEMA PUAN GAANA WA	74
POGEDIRE LA ZINA BEERE YELA ASI'A.	79
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA	84
YEŊO 7 YIZUO TIGERA LA BUURI NA'AM YELA	85
BUURI MALEMA YELE-IRE LA NA'AM YELA	86
Buuri Na'am Yela	86
YIZUO TIGERE	86
BUURI NA'AM YELA NAANE	93
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 7	101
YEŊO 8 NOKPE'ENE MAALEGŊ SOA	102
BUURI MALEMA YELE-IRE LA BUURI NA'AM YELA	103
Buuri na'am yela	103
SŊSEGA GAKERE TIGERA	103
BUURI PUAN LA ZINA BEERE SŊSEGA GAKERE TIGERA.	107
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 8	111
YEŊO 9 SOLENGIRESI LA MAGESEGIRA	112
GURENE ZAALEŊA.	113
Nuure ZaaŊa	113
SOLENGIRESI	113
MAGESEGIRA	117
AMAABISE SOKERE DUMA (REVIEW QUESTIONS) 9.	120
YEŊO 10 DAKERE	121
GURENE ZAALEŊA.	122
Gulesego ZaaŊa	122
DAKERE	122
DAKERE GĀRESEGO	127
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 10	131
VIISEGO GŊNŊ (REFERENCES)	132
GLOSSARY	134
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	137

FOREWORD

Ghana's new Senior High School Curriculum aims to ensure that all learners achieve their potential by equipping them with 21st Century skills, knowledge, character qualities and shared Ghanaian values. This will prepare learners to live a responsible adult life, progress to further studies and enter the world of work. This is the first time that Ghana has developed a Senior High School Curriculum which focuses on national values, attempting to educate a generation of Ghanaian youth who are proud of our country and can contribute effectively to its development.

The Ministry of Education is proud to have overseen the production of these Learner Materials which can be used in class and for self-study and revision. These materials have been developed through a partnership between the Ghana Education Service, teacher unions (Ghana National Association of Teachers- GNAT, National Association of Graduate Teacher -NAGRAT and the Pre-Tertiary Teachers Association of Ghana-PRETAG) and National Subject Associations. These materials are informative and of high quality because they have been written by teachers for teachers with the expert backing of each subject association.

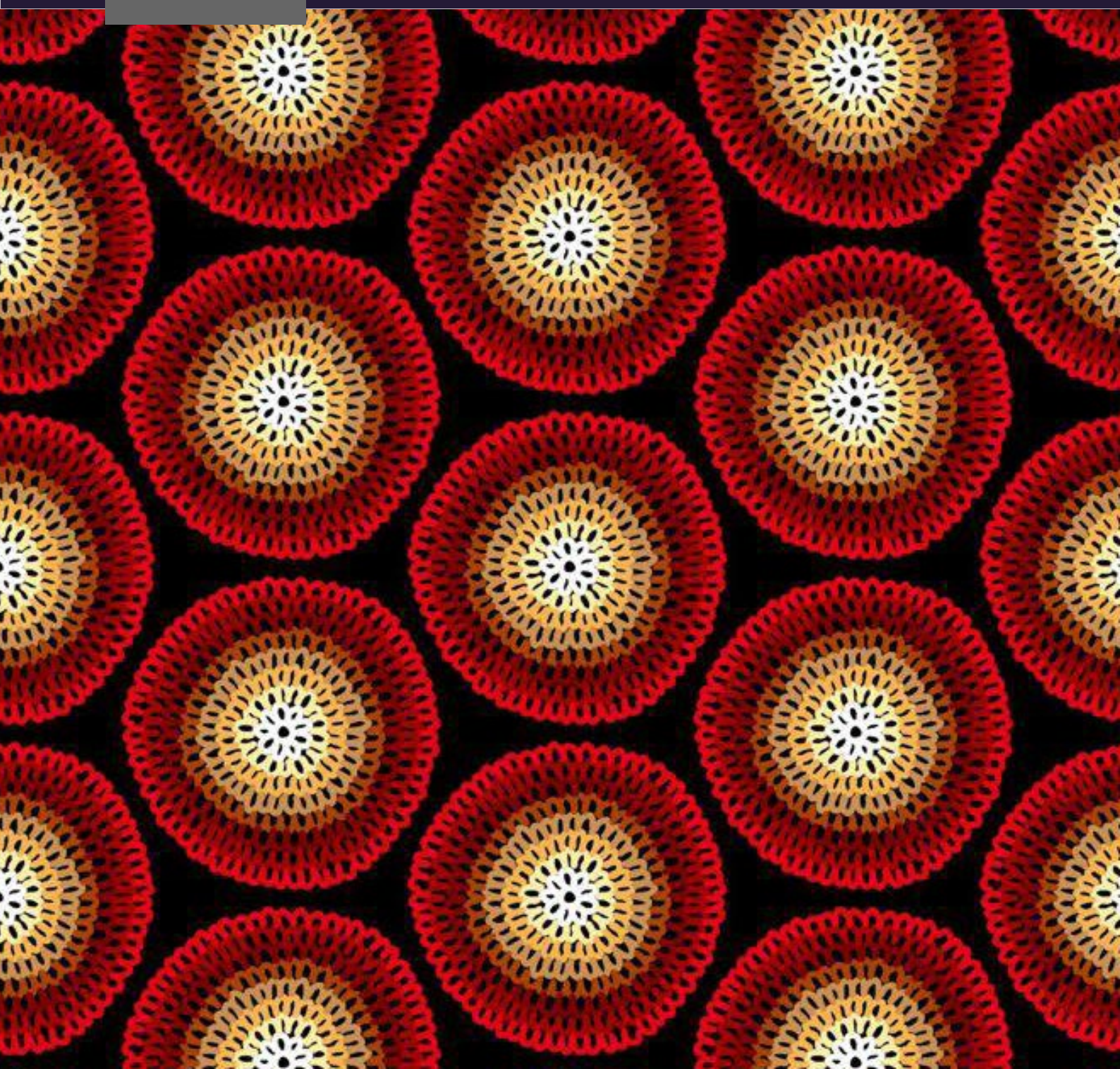
I believe that, if used appropriately, these materials will go a long way to transforming our Senior High Schools and developing Ghana so that we become a proud, prosperous and values-driven nation where our people are our greatest national asset.

Haruna Iddrisu MP
Minister for Education

YEŋo

1

VO'OSUM NAANE LA KUA SIKA/ZOŋA



NUURE SŌSEGA

VO'OSUM NAANE LA KUA SIKA/ZOŋA

PŌSEGA

Yenkuna wa pa'ali la vo'osum, vo'osum naane la kua sika/zŋa n de sɛla. Yenkuna wa zamesego pooren ya wan ta'am pa'ale ayulebese la ayo'e base (closed and open syllable) vo'osum duma n boi yima yima se'em Gurene puan gee sŋse pa'ale vo'osum naane n sujeri yelebea naaŋɔ puan se'em. Ya me wan kelum zamese kua sika/zŋa n de sɛla gee me wan ta'am tigese kua sika/zŋa buuri buuri n de wuu kua zŋa la kua sika n ani se'em. La wan pa'ase ya mi'ilum la bŋkere ti ya ta'am gulese yelebipaala Gurene puan yesera kua sika/zŋa puan. Zā'a daana, yenkuna wan sŋse pa'ale kua sika/zŋa tuuma Gurene puan n de wuu yelebea, yelesum naresum la tŋgum buuri buuri la bu tuuma.

PUTĒDAASI (Key ideas)

- Vo'osum de la yelebire bŋbere n ta'am yi'ira.
- Kŋnya'aŋa vo'osum de la kŋnya'anseka n ani wuu kaŋa n tari vo'osum la.
- Kua sika/zŋa de la kua teeseŋo puan n wan ta'am tee yelebire vūure.

VO'OSUM, BU BUURI BUURI LA BU NAANE (THE SYLLABLE, ITS TYPES AND STRUCTURE)

VO'OSUM GāRESEGO

(Description of a Syllable)

Vo'osum de la sŋsega fole n tari kŋdaa ti ka pa'ase yelebire puan bii kŋ'ɔm dena yelebire la. Kŋnya'aŋa vo'osum me ta'am dena vo'osum. Vo'osum duma nari ti bu tara la kŋdaa kayima kua gee me tara bii ka tara kŋnya'asi pŋsega, ki'ileŋa bii kaɛ kŋdaa la base tiŋasuka. Yelebire ta'am tara vo'osum buyima bii buyi bii vo'osum duma zo'e zo'e. Yela zo'e zo'e puan, tŋgum la vo'osum naane mi'ilum sujeri zamesereba la me ti ba baŋera yelebisāasi suŋa suŋa gee me nyanɛ pa'ala tŋgum la yelebea gulesego la a tigeseŋo.

La pērege me ti vo'osum tara kŋdaa kayima gee me tara bii ka tara kŋnya'asi pŋsega, ki'ileŋa bii n kaɛ kŋdaa la base tiŋasuka. Yelebire ta'am tara vo'osum buyima ma'a n de vo'osenyimŋ yelebire, bii vo'osum buyi n de vo'osum buyi yelebire bii vo'osum n zo'e yelebire n de yelebikuuŋɔ vo'osum yelebire. Mageɛ wuu sɛla n boi tilum wa:

1. Vo'osenyimɔ yelebire (Monosyllabic word): a, ba, da, fu, ku, nyu.
2. Vo'osum buyi yelebea (Disyllabic words): daka [da-ka], dike [di-ke], buke [bu-ke]
3. Yelebikuuŋɔ vo'osum (Polysyllabic words): dakere [da-ke-re], Bɔlega [bɔ-le-ga]

Vo'osum mi'ilum de la nimmu'ure Gurenɛ puan se'ere n sɔi la;

- a. la suŋeri zamesereba la mɛ ti ba ta'am gulesera yelebisãasi suŋa suŋa.
- b. la suŋeri zamesereba la mɛ ti ba baŋera yelebea n doli taaba se'em tɔgum la puan.
- c. la kelum suŋera zamesereba la mɛ ti ba ta'am baŋera yelebea vɔa tɔgum la puan. Mageɛ wuu a, ba, da, ba-la, di-ke, ba-ge-re, dɔ-ge-bɔ, pu-ge-le-bi-la.

Tɔgum busebo n boi Gaana wa vo'osum duma n ŋwana gã tilum wa:

Ewe: e: na, a: kpe, tɔ, a: ji, a: tɔ: tɔ: tɔ

Ga: n: ka: ti: e, n: ka: la: de

Mfantse: n: su, n: ku: kɔ, m: pa

Twi: kɔ: m, e: tu: o, e: to

Yelesi'a n boi zuon la, yelebire woo de la vo'osum yiŋɔ. Yelebire woo me ze'ele bɔ la di vo'osum n de se'em la.

Vo'osum duma buuri buuri

(Types of syllables)

Vo'osum buuri buuri duma la ta'am bɔna yima yima baseba tɔgum puan. Gee, ayulebese la ayo'e base vo'osum buuri buuri duma n de naana Gaana tɔgum duma la zo'e zo'e puan.

Ayo'e base vo'osum buuri buuri (types of open syllable): vo'osunsebo n ba'aseri kɔdaa puan. Ayo'e base vo'osum puan, yelebisi'a puan ti vo'osum la bɔna la ba'aseri la kɔdaa puan. Mageɛ wuu: ba, ma-ke, pɔ-ge-di-re, nyɔ-ke.

Ewe: a: kpe, tɔ, va, dzo

Ga: ka, n: ka: ti: ɛ, n: ka: la: de

Mfantse: n: su, n: ku: ko, a: pa

Twi: ko: fi, e: tu: o, ɛ: tɔ

Ayulebese vo'osum buuri buuri (type of closed syllable): Ayulebese vo'osum de la vo'osunsebo ti kɔnya'aŋa ba'asera yelebire la. Mageɛ wuu: ka-n, ma-m, a-m, su-m, vo-m, wa-n.

La de la nimmu'ure ti ya baŋe ti Gaana tɔgum duma la zo'e zo'e ka tari ayulebese vo'osum duma wa gee ba tari yelebea n ki'ileni kɔnya'asi puan. Gaana tɔgensebo n tari ayulebese vo'osum wa de la Dagbani, Farefari, Likpankpaanl, Dagaare, etc. Mageɛ wuu:

Dagbani: zab: li, dab: li

Farefari: Nabt, Talen, kum, daam, paam, gam.

Tuune 1.1 Vo'osum Pa'alego (Description of a syllable)

1. Dike fumiŋa yelebea gārese pa'ale vo'osum n de sela. Dike fu lebesego la sōse pa'ale zamesego deo la zā'a.
2. Gārese pa'ale Gurene vo'osum buuri buuri duma la.
3. Gārese pa'ale vo'osum naane la nimmu'ure yela n de si'a yelebea naanjo puan. Dike fu lebesego la sōse pa'ale fu tadaana.

Vo'osum naane

(Syllable structure)

Vo'osum Naane (Syllable Structure): Vo'osum naane me boi la yima yima tɔgum buuri woo puan. Vo'osum naane la wan ta'am gārese pa'ale doose kɔnya'asi (kn), la kɔdaasi (kd) la kua sika/zɔŋa (kl) puan. La de la kɔnya'asi la kɔdaasi kāle n wan ta'am pa'ale vo'osum naane. Kua sika/zɔŋa la ni bɔna la kɔdaa zuo yelebire la puan. Vo'osum naane Gurene puan de la: kd, knkd, knkdkn, knkdkd, kdknkd, kdkn. Magese wuu:

Kd: a, ɛ, ɔ.

Kn: n,

knkdkn: mam, kan, wan, zim, zom, kom.

knkdkd: baa, daa, paa, nii, bii.

Sela n boi baseba tɔgum puan de la:

1. Ewe: e (V), tɔ (CV),
2. Ga: ni (CV), a: te (V: CV), n: ka: ti: ɛ (C: CV: CV: V)
3. Twi: a (V), tu (CV), a: ta (V: CV), n: ta (C:CV), e: tu: o (V: CV: V)
4. Mfante a (V), kɔ (CV), a: pa (V: CV), m: pa (C: CV), a: pa: a (V: CV: V)
5. Dagbani zab: li (CVC: CV)

Tuune 1.2 Gurene Vo'osum naane (Syllable structure of Gurene)

Sōse pa'ale vo'osum naane Gurene puan. Dike fu lebesego la sōse pa'ale zamesego deo la zā'a.

Tuune 1.3 Yelebea naaŋɔ dɔla vo'osum la puan (Word formation based on the syllable)

Tigera puan, loe ya yelebea ayoobi yelesum wa n boi tilum wa, la ya iŋe sela n gā tilum wa:

1. Naɛ la fu tadaana ti ya sɔse pa'ale vo'osum duma se'em n boi yelebea la ti ya loose la puan.
2. Naɛ la fu tadaana ti ya sɔse pa'ale vo'osum naane la n boi yelebea la ti ya gulese la puan.

Ya pu bɔna se'em la, dike ya tuune la sɔse a yela la bɔ zamesego deo la ti ya lagum sɔse gee gārese a suŋa suŋa.

Asunwa'ate la Asanvuunɔ yuum de la zɔduma. Gee ba vom la me yuum boi la yima yima. Sɔ beere ti Asanvuunɔ yuum mu'e nini suŋa suŋa ti a nye dia pire a bāare. Gee Asunwa'ate yuum tugum nyiina me la saŋa la n ani mama la. Uune n yuum ta yilege la, ti Asanvuunɔ nyaa dita gee nyiina la diseka ti a lagese sɔ beere biŋe la. Gee ti Asunwa'ate me vibera la kom a yire.

Source: <https://ischoolconnect.com/blog/10-line-short-stories-with-morals-you-should-know/>

Tuune 1.4 Yelebire vo'osum bɔgesego (Word syllabification)

Pu ya taaba iŋe tigera puan, gulese yelebea anuu Gurene puan bɔ vo'osum naane duma wa n boi tilum wa. Dike ya lebesego la sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la zā'a ti ya lagum sɔse.

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
KNKD (CV)					
KNKD:KNKD(CV: CV)					
KD: KNKD (V: CV)					
KNKD: KD (CV: V)					
KNKD: KN (CV: C)					

KUA SIKA/ZOŊA N DE SELA

(THE CONCEPT OF TONE)

Tɔgum buuri zo'e zo'e tari la voole pa'ala la ani bama se'em gee me tuna tuuma zo'e zo'e. Kua sika/zɔŋa de la kua zɔŋa la ka sika voole vo'osum, yelebire bii yelesum puan. Tɔgesebo n tari kua sika/zɔŋa de la tɔgesebo ti bu kua sika/zɔŋa la puan basera ti tu banjera bu tɔgum la yelebea. Gaana tɔgum la zo'e zo'e de la kua sika/zɔŋa tɔgum.

Kua sika/zɔŋa buuri buuri

(Types of tone)

Tɔgum zo'e zo'e tari la kua sika/zɔŋa yima yima n de wuu kua n zoni, tiŋasuka kua, kua n sigeri, kua n luti, la kua n isegeri. Gurenɛ tari la kua sika/zɔŋa buyi n de wuu kua zɔŋa la kua sika. Kua sika/zɔŋa wa tari la [] pa'ala kua n sigeri gee ti [] me pa'ala kua n zoni. Magesɛ wuu: bɔŋá la bɔŋà, zóm la zòm, tú la tù, gáŋé la gáŋè.

Gaana tɔgum busebo n tari kua sika/zɔŋa duma se'em n ɲwana n gã tilum wa:

1. Gaana tɔgesebo n tari Kua sika/zɔŋa buyi (zɔŋa la sika): Gurenɛ, Akan, Nzema, Ga, Kasem, Ewe, etc.
2. Gaana tɔgesebo n tari Kua sika/zɔŋa butã (zɔŋa, sika la tiŋasuka): Dangme, Dagbani, etc.

Kua sika/zɔŋa wa [] n pa'ali kua n sigeri, [] dɛna kua n zoni, gee ti [] me dɛna tiŋasuka sika/zɔŋa. Magesɛ wuu bɔŋá, zóm, tú, gáŋé pa'ali la kua sika/zɔŋa n zoni gee bɔŋà, zòm, tù, gáŋè me pa'ala kua sika/zɔŋa n sigeri.

Kua sika/zɔŋa tuuma

(Functions of tone)

Kua sika/zɔŋa de la nimmu'urɛ tɔgesebo n tari kua sika/zɔŋa la puan yesera la tuunsi'a ti la tuna la. Kua sika/zɔŋa tari la tuumuna atã tɔgum puan. Tuun-ana wa de la yelebea vɔa, tɔgum gɔnguma la bu naresum, nyaa dike tɔgum bɔberɛ.

1. Kua sika/zɔŋa yelebea tuuma (Lexical function of tone): Kua sika/zɔŋa yelebea tuuma tari yelesera la yelebea vɔa. Kua sika/zɔŋa la n tari vūurɛ kina yelebea n de buyima gulesegɔ puan na ti bɔgesegɔ bɔna bini gee san daga bala a yi'a wan dɛna buyima gee ti a vɔa bɔna yima yima tɔgum la puan. Magesɛ wuu: sɔ́ (dɔgera) la sò (ka'e ko'om yeele iŋa), bɔŋá (nu'o baŋa) la bɔŋà (bandɔɔ), nyé (bino) la nyè (nifo n bise sela).
2. Kua sika/zɔŋa tɔgum gɔnguma la bu naresum tuuma (Grammatical function of tone):

Kua sika/zɔŋa tɔgum gɔnguma la bu naresum baseri ti bɔkerɛ n bɔna yelebea la yelesum duma puan. La tari la bɔgesegɔ kina tɔgum naresum la bu gɔnguma aŋa puan na ti tu banjera sela mɔpi ti ba tɔgera. Magesɛ wuu:

- i. Aduŋɔ pire la bɔŋá gee Adumbila n ku bɔŋà la.

- ii. Lɔgerɔ la zo'e gánjé me gee Ataŋa gànè la kuyina loe.
- iii. Adumbiire nyé la buŋa zɔta ti Asakebɔba la ta nyè bino lirim amiŋa.

Tuune 1.5 Kua sika/zɔŋa gãresego (Description of tone)

1. Dike fumiŋa yelebea gãrese pa'ale kua sika/zɔŋa n de sela. Dike fu lebesego la sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la zã'a.
2. Sɔse pa'ale kua sika/zɔŋa buuri buuri la Gurenɛ puan gee loose yela mɔpi magese pa'ale.
3. Tigera puan, sɔse ya pa'ale kua sika/zɔŋa tuuma. Dike ya lebesego la sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la zã'a.

Tuune 1.6 Kua sika/zɔŋa banjere tuune (Tone identification task)

Yayi yayi kelese yelebea Gurenɛ puan gee iŋe sela n boi tilum wa:

1. Pa'ale kua sika/zɔŋa buuri buuri duma yelebea wa puan: pɔka la bum la *zom*, bia la *zom* la tia, Ataŋa pire la *banja*, bia la ku la *banja*, *wa'am* kalam na, *wa'am* na, *pa* nu'usi, *pa* bia la pẽka.
2. Pa'ale vo'osensebo n tari kua sika/zɔŋa yelebea la puan. Dike fu lebesego la sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la zã'a.

AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 1

1. Gulese vo'osum buuri buuri duma la n boi Gurenɛ puan la gee loose yela atã atã magese pa'ale buuri woo ti fu gulese la.
2. Dike yela atã gãrese pa'ale sela n sɔi ti fu tĩ'ise ti la de la nimmu'ure ti fu bɔke vo'osum naane la Gurenɛ puan gee loose yela magese pa'ale.
3. Gulese kua sika/zɔŋa buuri buuri duma la n boi Gurenɛ puan la gee loose yela magese pa'ale buuri woo ti fu gulese la.
4. Bɔ yela atã la fu gãrese pa'ale kua sika/zɔŋa tuuma Gurenɛ puan.

YEŋo

2

KĀALEGŌ LA
YELEDAASI
PA'ALEGŌ



NUURE SŌSEGA

Zi'an Mɔpi Sŏsega la Kāalego

PŌSEGA

Yenkuna wa sŏseri pa'ala la fu wan iŋe se'em ta'am baŋe putēdaasi yelesum bii sŏsega puan. La wan pa'ale ya nimmu'ure kāalego la akāale zo'e n de sela. Ya wan sŏse pa'ale sosi'a n wan base ti ya ta'am bŏke gongulesa la putēdaasi la gee zamese ya wan iŋe se'em dike putēdaasi wa sŏse bŏ kelesereba ŋwana gi'i gee ti vūure la nie. Yenkuna wa kelum nae me la Solemiine la kŏrenkŏrum yela zamesego la tŏgum busebo puan.

PUTĒDAASI

- Putēdaa de la yelesum la zā'a puti'ire n de se'ere la sŏsega la tigere puan, kāalego loosego, bii sela ti fu zamesera la puan. Yela asi'a n ni te'ela putēdaa la ti la nēera sŏsega la puan. Putēdaa la ta'am tara nimmu'ure kāalego bii akāale zo'e yelesum duma.
- Nimmu'ure kāalego de la kāalego fole diyima ti nera/sukuu bia ni nyŏke ka amiŋa kāale sŏsega la ŋwana nima nima ti a bŏke/baŋe sŏsega la zā'a vuure bii n tŏgeri sela yele ŋwana mɔpi ti a ta'am tēra yele la vuure bii ta'am lebesse gulese yela la biŋe.
- Akāale zo'e de la kāalego ti nera ni kāala pakera/nyeta nyelum gee maam nyeta kāalego mi'ilum pa'asa. Tu ta'am dike make la nimmu'ure kāalego, ti fu ni kāala sela woo ti fu zamese bŏke lasebaare la.

PUTĒDAASI BAŊERE SŌSEGA PUAN

(IDENTIFICATION OF MAIN IDEAS FROM A CONVERSATION)

Tī'isego sokere (Thinking question): Tī'ise lebe pooren yuunse'ere n tole la, putēdaa de la beni? Dike fu puti'ire la make la ya tigere la gee kāale sela n boi bŏna tilum wa.

Putēdaa: Putēdaa la n de yelesum la zā'a puti'ire sŏsega la tigere puan, kāalego loosego, bii sela ti fu zamesera la puan. Yela asi'a n ni te'ela ti la niira sŏsega la puan. Fu san wan ta'am pa'ale te'elego puti'ira la n tŏgeri sela yele mɔpi la, la wan ta'am suŋe ti fu baŋe putēdaa la n de sēka kā'asa te'elego puti'ira la lagna taaba la. Gee fu san bŏta ti fu ta'am pa'ale putēdaa n de se'ere yelesum puan, see ti fu iŋe sela n boi tilum wa: Kāale sŏsega la zuo la pŏsega la (Read the title and introduction): Fu nari ti fu baŋe la sŏsega la zuo la pŏsega la n tŏgeri sela yele ŋwana mɔpi yelesum la puan la.

Ee yelesum la zuo (Search for a topic sentence): Yelesum la zuo ni bŏna la tigere la pŏsega puan. Fu me nari ti fu kelum mina ti saŋa kasēka yelesum zuo ta'am ni bŏna

tigere la tiŋasuka bii di ki'ileŋa boba.

Pa'ale te'elego puti'ira la suŋa (Identifying the supporting details): Gee ti fu ta'am pa'ale te'elego puti'ira la, Soke fumiŋa sokere duma wa: ani, beni, ŋwani ma'a, besa, beni n so'i, la beni n ta'ase putēdaa la.

Kilesego (Summary): Dike fumiŋa yelebea kilese yelesum la

Magesego (Comparison): Dike fu kilesego la make la gongulesa la kilesego la.

NIMMU'URE KĀALEGO

(Intensive Reading)

Nimmu'ure kāalego de la kāalego fole diyima ti nera/sukuu bia ni nyɔke kamiŋa kāale sɔsega la ŋwana nima nima ti a bɔke sela n boi sɔsega la puan, ka naane la tɔgum ansi. Ŋwana wa vūure de la fu ni nyɔke la fumiŋa kāala yelesum la gee gulesera yela la biŋera. Fu me ni kelum ɛera la yelebizura kāalego la puan. Kalam, mina n kāali la ni ɛera la yelebidaasi ti ba ni buɛ beene, take a, bii ayitulese la dāalum busebo n pa'ase ti sɔsega la tara vuure. Mina n kāali la ni bɔta ti a bɔke sela woo me suŋa suŋa. Le pa'ase, nimmu'ure kāalego n de wuu yela ti fu gulesera biŋera, ɛera yelebea vɔa gɔŋɔ puan gee kelum kāala beena la puan suŋa suŋa ti fu ta'am bɔke sela ti fu kāala la.

Tuune 2.1 Agabe tole kāalego (Skimming) la Nima nima kāalego (Scanning) gāresego

Ya pugum diŋe zamese agabe tole kāalego la nima nima kāalego yuune diyima la puan, ya pu se'em se'em la, tigere woo nyaa dike fɔla atā atā la ya sɔse agabe tole kāalego la nima nima kāalego n de sela. Dike ya puti'ira la magese la yelesi'a n gulese gā tilum wa:

NIMMU'URE KĀALEGO AŊA

(FEATURES OF INTENSIVE READING)

Nimmu'ure kāalego ansi la ba'am zo'e me gee zamesekuna wa puan, ya wan zamese la ansi siyi ma'a n de agabe tole kāalego la nima nima kāalego.

Agabe tole kāalego (Skimming): A gabe tole kāalego (Skimming) de la kāalego sore diyima ti fu ni kāale ti fu baŋe sɔsega la n tɔgeri sela yele mɔpi. Fu san ni kāala sɔsega la fu ni doose sɔsega la puan la ŋwana kalam kalam tole ɛera ti fu baŋe lasebase'ere n boi sɔsega la puan. Agabe tole kāalego puan bɔkere yele ni ka pake.

Nima nima kāalego (Scanning): de la kāalego sore diyima ti fu ni kāala ŋwana kalam kalam ɛera yelebire/yelebinaare diyima ŋwana mɔpi yelesum puan. Fu me san kāala, fu ka nyɔkeri fumiŋa kāala gee/dee fu kāali la ŋwana kalam kalam ti bɔkere ka bɔna gee fu kāali bɔta la lasebaare ŋwana mɔpi gulesego la puan.

Tuune 2.2 Putēdaa Pa'alego

1. Kāale sōsega wa n boi tilum wa.
2. Pa'ale putēdaa la n boi wa n gā tilum wa puan.
3. Dike fu putēdaa la ti fu nye la sōse pa'ale fu taaba la n lagum bōna deo la ti fu bōna la puan la gee dike make la bama n me nye putēdasesi la bise.

ŊMIBEGA (PERSEVEARANCE)

Mam yuum de la bumbila n de yuuma anaasi gee ti mam ma nyalege kaam sige tiŋa gee ti mam me pugum ka mina mam sō n de mina bii eŋa n boi zi'an. Yōseko ti mam yuum tara de la n nae la tu buuri la nereba baseba kī'ira, san dagaŋa mam n yuum nyaa ta nae la ba kī'ira la, mam yuum pugum ka mina baseba. Nerebana wa la ayima me yuum ka maasum ti a dike mam gee kō'om bise ki'an zi'an bō mam ti n kī'ira. Mam yuum kati nyaara la bala ze'eta ina zi'an ye'esa ina zi'an; mam yuum ka tabele ze'ele ayima yire bii sukuu pae yuum muune ti la ta gee la la pae yuumpia la anaasi. Le pa'ase mam yuum kati nyaara la puan, nerebana wa baseba yuum dike yōkuna melesa mam se'em ti mam inya nan pugum ka ma'e ti mam wan ta'am tōge la yele nanani wa. Mam yuum ni nyeta kā'aŋo la n sukuu kōntaaba la zi'an se'ere n sōi la bilam ma'a n yuum de zi'an ti mam ni ta'am tame sela n paari mam yire la. Mam yuumpia puan, ba yuum ni pērege mam me ti mam tuna Asibi la Alasere daare ta pa'ase ba ni san base sukuu kōma ti bala n wan suŋe mam ti n ta'am bisera n miŋa. Mam yuum ni eera tuna la mea tuuma gee kōora ligeri kōa bō'ora nereba, kī'ira goom zera dōro, pī'isa kēgero, pusa, la vōoma kōosa ti masem ka bōna. Ŋwana wa yuum iti la bala ta pae yuumpia ti n ta'am lagese lagefo kē sukuu gee kiŋe tole neŋa n sukuu la puan. Yelepakerē lebege lo'oro, mam yuum kelum mu'e nini la n zamesego la bala ti ba yuum ta loe mam ti n dena Sekondire sukuu kōma la neŋa daana mam sukuu ba'asego yuune la puan. Tu yuum ta ba'asera la, mam n yuum di mi'a.

Tuune 2.3 Nimmu'ure puti'ira pa'alego (Relevant ideas identification)

1. Ya pu tigera puan se'em la, sōse ya sōsega wa n gulese gā tilum wa gee pa'ale putēdaa la.
2. Dike putēdaa la ti ya pa'ale la sōse pa'ale zamesego deo la zā'a.

Siregemiŋa nimmu'ure yela

(The Importance of obedience)

Pugela: N sūo, fu tabele ti'ise baŋe sela n sōi ti siregemiŋa dena nimmu'ure?

Budibela: Ēe, mam ti'ise ti la de la fu dola wara duma gee bō'ora kpe'enduma girema.

Pugela: Di zuo n bala, siregemiŋa zɔɛ fu yen dɔla wara duma la ma'a mɛ. La de la naŋa, girema la naresum. Tĩ'ise biɛ fu san nana fu dɔgereba, fu pa'ali ba ti fum nan bama n biseri fum la.

Budibela: Bala tari vuure. Gee kpe'enduma yela san daga ma'a?

Pugela: Suŋa suŋa. Fua siregemiŋa ka tari vuure. Tu nari ti tu ni soke gee ee bɔkere wuu la san nara. Gee, zā'a zā'a puan, siregemiŋa suŋeri la nɛresaalum yela ti a dɔla ma'a gee basera ti deŋa ka paara tu.

Budibela: Mam ka tabelɛ tĩ'ise la bala.

Pugela: Biɛ dina wa – siregemiŋa de la tuulum yelezure nɛreba zo'e zo'e tiŋasuka: dɔgera – bia, pa'ala – sukuu bia, tuuma daana – sabila. La pa'aseri la sūsakere gee suŋera zo'ore.

Budibela: Fu yele la asira. N wan mɔ ti n tēra siregemiŋa yele n vom puan.

Tuune 2.4 Sõsega

Yayi yayi gulesɛ sõsega n de buyima wuu sɛka n boi zuon wa gee ti ka dɛna bugum la ko'om paŋa sõsega, tɛkenɔlegi suŋere yela bii kɔrenkɔrum maalego nimmu'ure yela gee ze'ele iŋɛ asɔsɛ pa'ale ti zamesego deo la zā'a biɛ. Soke zamesego deo la ti ba sõsɛ pa'ale bama n tĩ'ise ti putēdaa la se'ere sɔsega la puan.

Tuune 2.5 Nimmu'ure kãalego pansi (Intensive reading skills)

Kāale yelesum wa n boi tilum wa gee lebese sokere duma la n boi bini la.

1. Ya pugum diŋɛ pu se'em ya tigera duma la puan la, dike ya agabɛ tole kãalego sɔa la pa'ale gee gulesɛ putēdaasi siyi n boi sɔsega la puan biŋɛ gee dike a lagum la ya taaba la ti ya sõsɛ a yele.
2. Dike nima nima kãalego sɔa la pa'ale sela ti gɔngulesa la tĩ'ise ti la de la nimmu'ure nara ti sukuu zuo daana la kelum ita.

Sukuu zuo daana la de la sukuu la kpe'ɛŋo dāalum. Eŋa n mi sukuu la yela n nari a dɔla se'em nyaa bisera sukuu la pa'alego la zamesego yela ti a kina suŋa suŋa dɔla nɛreba puan, de'eno la tigesego yela n de wuu pa'aleba zamesego deon yele-irɛ, inkpemesego la tuntum yela, sukuu kɔma tiregere la yela asi'a gee me tara nɛntɔlega daana n nari ti a tara ansesi la pansi, gee ti sosi'a n baseri ti nyɔkemiŋa bɔna sukuu la puan dɛna nimmu'ure bɔ'ɔra sukuu la nɛŋa tɔlega. Daniel duke (1989) yele yeti halesunɛ puti'irɛ de la nimmu'ure, gee la ka zo'e seke ti la base ti sukuu kinɛ yela tole nɛŋa. Sukuu la zuo daana nari ti a dike la sukuu la nyɔkemiŋa sosi'a n baseri ti halesi'a n tuni suŋa bɔna gee bɔ'ɔra sukuu kɔma la zā'a yelesi'a n nari ti ba mina la gee ka'ana ba yesera yelesi'a n ka ani suŋa.

AKĀALE ZO'E AŊA

(FEATURES OF EXTENSIVE READING)

Tī'iseḡo sokere (Thinking question): Dike nimmu'ure kāaleḡo mi'ilum la ti ya tara la kilese sela ti yamam tī'ise ti la de akāale zo'e. Nyaa dike yamam n nye sela la magese la sela n boi tilum wa:

Akāale zo'e (Extensive Reading) de la kāaleḡo ti nera ni kāala pakera nyelum gee maam nyeta kāaleḡo mi'ilum pa'asa. Tu ta'am dike make la nimmu'ure kāaleḡo, ti fu ni kāala sela woo ti fu zamese bōke lasebaare la. Akāale zo'e me de la kāaleḡo n kāali lasebaare zo'e zo'e ti la dena fu boti fu iḡe la sela bii yem dena kāaleḡo zuo, magese wuu fu eeri lasebase'ere bii dōke nyelum zuo.

Akāale zo'e AŊa

(Features of Extensive Reading)

Akāale zo'e AŊa tari la ansesi n gā tilum wa

Nuure zake (Fluency): La de la a kelum ita, suḡa suḡa, fu kāali kābela se'em la fu tōgum mi'ilum beene n pae se'em. La ta'am kō'om pa'ale fu tōgum mi'ilum bii paḡa n zoni se'em.

Sosega AŊa (Text structure): Ina de la ḡonguleseba n ni tigese ba lasebaare la doose se'em guleseḡo puan. Fu san bōke aŊa la n ani se'em guleseḡo puan la wan suḡe ti zameseba puti'ira bōna yeledaasi la a ḡwōnsum, ta'am buke sela n wan wa'am, gee pigera ba n kāali gee bōkera se'em.

Pigera (Monitoring): De la sela ti sukuu bia miḡa nyanḡe pa'ale a kāali bōkera bii a ka bōke. Ba san ta baḡe ti a kan nyanḡe tōḡe pa'ale putēdaasi la n boi sosega puan la, ba wan ma'e bamisi maam kāale bōke suḡa suḡa gee le kāala tola neḡa.

Bukere (Inference): Ina de la fu yem buke sela ti fu ka mina gee dike la lasebaare la n boi la buke. La kō'om dena la fu san kō'om bōna tiḡa. Fu ta'am dike fu n diḡe mina sela nyaa ta pa'ase lasebaare la ti fu tara la kō'om kilese, dike ati'isi paa gāke yele, gee gārese guleseḡo la.

Geelego (Evaluating): Fu ta'am geele fumiḡa biḡe fum n boi bini kāala la puan bii fu san kāale ba'ase. Fu ta'am tari fu putēpa'aleḡo, gāke yele, gee nye putēpaala kāaleḡo la puan pa'ase.

Korenkorum maaleḡo de la neresala imma'asum la girema yele yia daana. La de la maaleseko n kō'om bisera neresala dēḡero, lōgekpe'ema n sagum, la kobe'ero yela ti la ta'am gu bā'asi gee base ti korenkorum la ana filam. Korenkorum maaleḡo lōḡero n de wuu nama dōbelego zi'an, la soḡero ka'aseḡo zi'an san bōna la de la sela n wan base ti imma'asum bōna tiḡa la zuo. Korenkorum maaleḡo san ka bōna tiḡa la puan la ni basera ti bā'asi n de wuu tīa la nyi'a la dēḡero bā'asi sisesi kuura nereba zo'e zo'e tiḡa la zuo. Le pa'ase, korenkorum maaleḡo yela ka suḡeri la tu ingane wa ma'a gee la pa'aseri tu la vonsumo.

Tuune 2.6 Akāale zo'e aŋa (Features of extensive reading)

Zimese yelesum la n boi zuon la gee pa'ale mina ti fum tī'ise ti eŋa n gulese yelesum la, la zi'an ti ba dike bu biŋe peelemi (wepi sati, 'journal', lasebaari gŋŋŋ, gŋŋŋ, pooreŋŋ).

Nyaa pa'ale se'em ti fum tī'ise ti yelesum wa wan ta'am nye maalegŋ. Gŋngulesa la wan ta'am ni gulese yelesum wa la ŋwani, a wan ta'am dike ni bu biŋe la ŋwani?

EXTENDED READING

- Watch the suggested video what intensive and extensive reading are, the steps involve in both and the benefits of extensive reading for further understanding. <https://youtu.be/ZvEbLSLyrno>
- Watch this video on types of reading for further understanding of the concepts of skimming and scanning <https://www.youtube.com/shorts/pCuxPhM0Wtg?t=59&feature=share>
- Read the text below which discusses intensive reading and extensive reading in details for more knowledge [https://www.academia.edu/38319415/Extensive and Intensive pdf](https://www.academia.edu/38319415/Extensive_and_Intensive_pdf).

AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA

Putēdaasi pa'alego yelesum puan

1. Dike fumiņa yelebēa gārese pa'ale 'putēdaa' n de sēla.
2. Kāale yelesum wa n boi tilum wa gee lebese sokere duma la n tagele la:

Gilema Paņa (The Power of Respect)

Gilema dagi sēla ti fu wan ta'am ee gee la tugum dēna la sēla ti fu pugum tara. La de la vonsumo yele yia daana n de fumiņa dinē bii sēla ti fu zamese to'e. Tu san bō baseba gilema, la pa'ale ti tu nam ba putī'ira, la ani bama se'em la ba beene n de si'a la mē.

Yen bise, fu san kiņe kē zamesego deon ti nera woo tae pu'usera taaba la pupeelum la nōyinē. Zi'an ti pa'aleba la sukuu kōma lagum sōsera sōsesuņa, kelesera nera woo putī'ire ŋwana suņa suņa. Gilema n ani se'em n bala.

Gilema kō'om dāgena tu iti taaba se'em: la kelum dēna la tu iti tumisi se'em. Fumiņa gilema bu'a vuure de la tu bōke tu tari vuure se'em, sakera tu boi tuyima se'em gee bisera tu innaane la tu putī'ira yēla suņa suņa se'em.

Fum n kō'om maasena ti fu kē sukuu kāra wa puan la, tēra ti girema boi la sugenuure buyi. Bō fu taaba, pa'aleba, la kōrenkōrum girema gee me ēera ti ba lebese bō fum me girema.

- a. Yelesum la tile yeti putēdaa de la beni?
- b. Pa'ale gee gulese sōsega la zuo n boi tigere diyima la bunaasi daana la puan la biņe.
- c. Dike yelesum duma bunaasi kilese sōsega la n boi zuon la.

Nimmu'ure Kāalego (Intensive Reading)

3. Pa'ale nimmu'ure kāalego aņa buyi ti ya zamese yenkuna wa puan la.
4. Dike yamisi yelebēa gārese pa'ale aņa buyi la ya pa'ale (1) zuon la.

Akāale zo'e (Extensive reading)

5. Beni n base ti nuure zakere kāalego la zimesego bōna tōka tōka?
6. Gārese pa'ale akāale zo'e aņa yēla atā
7. Pa'ale nimmu'ure kāalego la akāale zo'e n boi yima yima se'em. Dike fumiņa yelebēa gārese pa'ale.

YEŋo

3

NAARESI LA YELEBISÃASI NAAŋo SCA ASI'A



TŌGUM LA BU TUUMA

Yelebea la a naane; la Gurenɛ gulesego wara дума

PŌSEGA

Yenkuna wa puan, ya wan banɛ naaresi, yelebea asi'a naaŋo sĀa, tabelesi tuuma Gurenɛ puan. Ya mi'ilum tabelesi la naaresi tuuma puan wan sunɛ ya ti ya ta'am gulese yelesum дума n tari vūure Gurenɛ puan. Ba wan kelum sunɛ ya ti ya sōse pa'ale yelebea naaŋo sĀa Gurenɛ puan. Yelebea naaŋo sosi'a ti ya wan sōse a yele de la yelebita'ama (compounding), yelebire ŋmaɛ gi'i (clipping), yelebea peme-sego (borrowing), yelebea tabelego (affixation).

PUTĒDAASI

- Tabelesi de la yelebea la yelesum naresum bɔgesi n tabele yelebire n de tile nɛŋa bɔba bii pooren bɔba. Tabelesi tari la buuri buuri buyi ma'a Gurenɛ puan n de wuu nɛŋa tabelesi la pooren tabelesi. Tabelesi kɔ'om dɛna la yelebire pɔsega la di ba'asego tabelega. Tabelega pa'aseri yelebire tile ti la tee la di vūure bii naane
- Naaresi de la yelebea n dikeri yelebea asi'a, yelesum naaresi lagna taaba ti ba ta'am lebege yelesum n tari vūure.
- Tabelesi tuune tɔgum puan de la ba ta'am naam yelebipaala.
- Yelebire naaŋo de la sose'ere n baseri ti tu ta'am dɔla gulesego wara la n pugum diŋe bɔna la gulea yelebipaala tɔgum la puan.

TABELESİ

(AFFIXES)

Tabelesi n de sɛla

Tabelesi de la yelebea bɔgesi n tabele yelebire n de tile ti di ta'am lebege yelebipaale bii naampaale. Tabelesi me kelum dɛna la yelesum naresum la bu gɔnguma aŋa n pa'aseri yelebire ki'ileŋa ti la tee yelebire la vūure. Tabelesi kɔ'om dɛna la yelebire pɔsega la di ba'asego tabelega. Tabelega pa'aseri yelebire tile bii yelebinaare ti la tee la di vūure gee tari naansāane wa'am. Tabelesi de la bɔgepigesi n pa'ase yelebea asi'a tila puan ti a vūa la naane tɛɛra.

Tabelega wan dɛna pooren tabelega yeŋera la ka san bɔna yelebire la tile pɔsega bɔba.

Tabelega wan dɛna tiŋasuka tabelega yeŋera la ka san bɔna yelebea tila ayi tiŋasuka.

La san dɛna ki'ileŋa tabelega yeŋera la tabelega la san bɔna yelebire ki'ileŋa bɔba/ba'asego.

Sela ti ba yi'ira ti, "Circumfixation" me de la neŋa tabelega la pooren tabelega san bōna tileyine puan ti vūure la nie. Tabelesi baseri ti vūure ŋwōnsum tile la yelebise'ere ti tabelesi la naam la. Tabelesi sisesi n ŋwana: -a (bu-a), -ε (ku-ε), bun- (bun-sela).

Tēra ti: base ya ti tu tēra ti tōgum buuri fii wa n tari sela ti ba yi'ira ti 'tiŋasuka tabelesi' 'circumfixes' la. Tu nan ka mi Gaana wa tōgesebo buuri n tari 'tiŋasuka tabelesi' 'circumfixes' wa.

Gurenε tabelesi duma baseba n ŋwana -ra, -ri, -si, -ba, bun-, da-, po- la sisesi zo'e zo'e. Gurenε yelebire san dēna wuu **nera** ti fu dike -ba pa'ase bini, yelebire nyaa wan dēna la **nerēba** pa'alε tib a zo'e mε.

Tuunε 3.1 Pa'alε tabelesi n de sela (Identifying what affixes are)

Ŋmεrege fu tadaana zi'an gārese pa'alε tabelesi n de sela. Mō gee iŋε la gee da bisera yelesum la n boi zuon la.

Tabelesi buuri buuri (Types of affixes): Tabelesi buuri buuri bayi la de la vūure teere la yelebire naanε teere tabelesi.

Vūure teere tabelesi (Derivational affixes): Bana de la tabelesi n naani yelebisāasi la a vōa. Vūure teere tabelesi puan, yelebire tile deo la yelebire la deo ni tee la ta'am dēna bii dāgena buyima. Ŋwana pa'alε ti vūure teere tabelesi ta'am dēna deo n ka teeri bii deo n teeri. Vūure teere tabelesi la maali la yelebipaala yεsera yelebire tile la puan. Magesε wuu: 'ku' ta'am lebege 'kua', 'lu' me ta'am lebege 'lua'. Yelebεa 'ku' la 'lu' de la itegō yelebεa gee nyaa lebege yu'ure yelebεa n de 'kua' la 'lua'.

Yelebire naanε teere tabelesi (Inflectional affixes): Bana de la tabelesi n teere yelebire la naanε ma'a gee dagi yelebire deo. Yelebire naanε teere tabelesi ka teeri yelebire la vūure, gee me ka tēra yelebire la ti di lεbegera yelebipaale. Tabelesina pa'ali la tōgum naresum la bu gōnguma n de wuu kālε, budaa/pōka, saŋa la yela asi'a. Pa'alε ti yelebire naanε teere tabelesi wa san tabele yelebire diyima di ta'am lebege pa'ala sela n de zo'ore/zo'e yelebire. Magesε wuu: fu san dike -si pa'ase pōga puan, fu wan nyε pōgesi.

Tuunε 3.2 Tabelesi pa'alego Gurenε puan

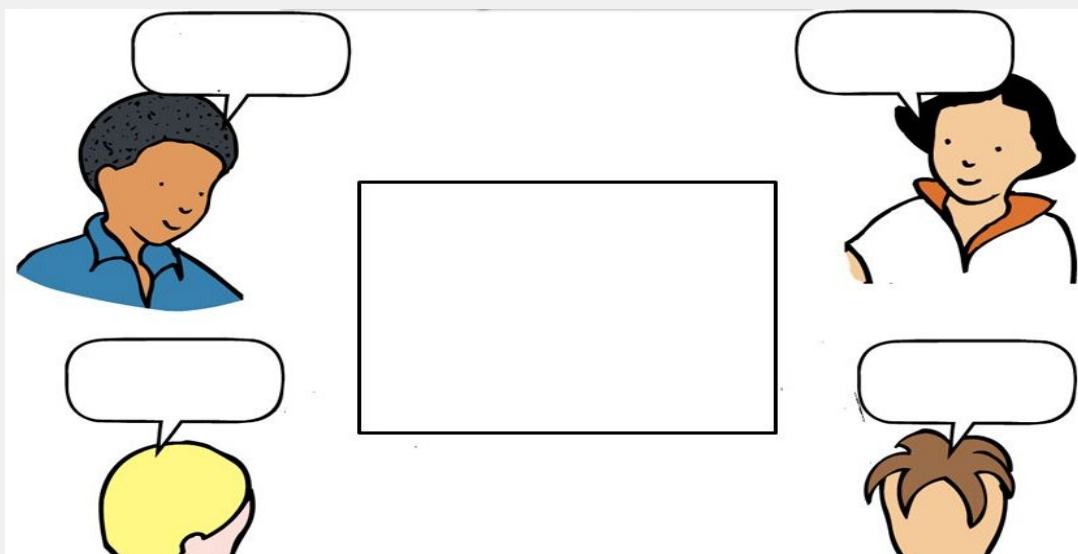
1. Pu ya taaba iŋε tigera puan, la ya sōse gee gārese pa'alε tabelesi (dike yelesi'a n boi zuon la suŋε yamisi) se'em n boi Gurenε puan – ba ta'am tēra yelebire vūure la ŋwani?
2. Ya pugum diŋε pu se'em la. dike ya tabelesi gulesε yelebεa n pae anuu Gurenε puan gee dike a gulesε yelesum duma la ya iŋε asōse pa'alε ti zamesegō deo duma la bisε.

Tabelesi Tuuma (Use of affixes): Tabelesi tuuma boi la yima yima. Ba de la sela n boi tilum wa:

1. Ba suŋeri la yelebisāasi naaŋo yɛsɛra yelebikɛgesi puan. Magesɛ wuu: po + sɛa = posɛa.
2. Ba suŋeri tɛɛra la yelebire zɛ'ɛta deo kuyima lɔŋɛra deo kuyima. Magesɛ wuu: ku + ta = kuta.
3. Tabelesi suŋeri la itegɔ yelebisāasi naaŋo. Magesɛ wuu: pa + m = pam.
4. Tabelesi suŋeri tɛɛra la yelebɛa zɛ'ɛta deo kuyima yɛ'ɛsa kuyima puan. Magesɛ wuu: di + ta = dita.
5. Suŋeri tɛɛra la yelebire n de zugɛyiŋa yɛ'ɛsa zo'ore yu'urɛ puan. Magesɛ wuu: daa + si = daasi.
6. Tabelesi mi'ilum suŋeri mɛ yelebɛa gulesɛgo puan.
7. La teeseni la yupa'alesi yelebɛa kina itegɔ yelebɛa puan. Magesɛ wuu:
8. Yu'ura yelebɛa n lebege itegɔ yelebɛa: Ki'ileŋa tabelesi n teeri yu'urɛ yelebɛa lɛbera itegɔ yelebɛa puan de la:
9. Yu'ura yelebɛa n lebege yupa'alega yelebɛa: Ki'ileŋa tabelesi n teeri yu'urɛ yelebɛa lɛbera yupa'alega yelebɛa de la: -bila, -mo, -leo.
10. Yupa'alega yelebɛa n lebege yu'urɛ yelebɛa: Bilia (bia), pibila (pi'ɔ).
11. Itegɔ yelebɛa n lebege yupa'alega yelebɛa: di (ditego, ditemo).
12. Itegɔ yelebɛa n lebege yu'urɛ yelebɛa: di (di, ditego), ku (kuura).

Tuune 3.3 Dɔreŋɔ fɔɔra n de sela (Concept cartoon)

Dike ya folese'ere n boi tilum wa gulesɛ dɔreŋɔ foote n pa'ali tabelesi n ta'am tɛɛra yelebɛa vɔa yima yima se'em Gurenɛ puan



Yisenyilego 3.1

Source: <https://slideplayer.com/slide/7403140/>

Tuune 3.4 Dike tabelesi gulese yelebipaala (Using affixes to form new words)

1. Pa'ale tabelesi n boi yelebea wa n boi tilum wa gee pa'ale si de tabelesi buuri:

ne,
re,
re,
bun,
po,
da,
a,
si,
ba.

2. Dike tabelesi n de ma'a la tee yelebea wa iŋe yu'ure yelebea bii yupa'alesi yelebea:

Di
Ku
Zū
Pa
Wa
nyu.

3. Ya pugum pu se'em la, tigera woo dike tabelesi buuri buuri la gulese yelebipaala n pae anaasi. Maasum ya ti ya dike ya yela la sōse gee gārese pa'ale zamesego deo la.

NAARESI

(CONJUNCTIONS)

Naaresi n de sela: naaresi de la yelebea n dikeri yelebea asi'a, yelesum naaresi bii kulɔɔsi lagena taaba. Naaresi suŋeri me ti tu ta'am gulesa yelesum n ta' ka zuna, yelesum n dagi buyima la bu naana ti vūyagema ka bōna bini. Naaresi tuuma kankaŋi de la ba dike yela yima yima lagum taaba tɔgum puan. Gurene naaresi de la 'la', 'gee/dee', 'ti', 'bii', 'bala n sɔi',.

A zamese me, bala n sɔi ti a paase la.

N wan kiŋe gee lebe na.

Atia la Ania

Tuune 3.5 Naaresi n de sġla gāresego

Dike ya zamesego sōsega la ti ka suŋe ya ti ya dike yamisi yelebea pa'ale naaresi n de sġla.

Naaresi buuri buuuri

(Types of conjunctions)

Naaresi la zo'e me bōna tōgum la puan. Gee tu wan sōse la sitā ma'a yele zamesekuna wa puan. Sina wa de la:

1. **Kā'asego** naarega (coordinating conjunctions)
2. **Atee bo naarega** (correlative conjunctions)
3. **Adolelalesa** naarega (subordinating conjunctions).

Kā'asego naarega (Coordinating conjunction): Koodineetin naarega baseri ti yelebea, yelebinaaresi, la kulōsi lagna taaba ti vūure la dēna buyima yelesum puan. Mageŋe wuu: gee, amaa, la, bii.

1. **Kā'asego** naarega dikeri yelebea la yelebinaaresi lagna taaba dēna (la, bii).

Ataŋa **la** a pōga.

Kareyeena **bii** mui?

Hale **la** suŋa.

Pōgenya'aŋa **la bii**?

2. **Kā'asego** naaresi n dikeri yelebea la kulōsi lagna de la (**ti**).

Na'ayine la **ti** mam sake bō la.

Sġla **ti** a yele ni la ani suŋa.

3. **Kā'asego** naaresi n dikeri itego yelesumbōka la ita yelesumbōka lagna taaba. Ŋwana wa iŋa, naarega la nyaa ni pa'ase la itego yelesumbōka la puan. Mageŋe wuu: tu san di ba'ase, tu wan gīse.

La **san** wan ta'am iŋe, tara pupeelum la nera woo.

Atee bo naarega (Correlative conjunctions): atee bo naarega de la yelebea ayi n tari puti'ira naara taaba. mw me, bala, ti.

Atampōka dugeri me gee ti Akolepōka **me** pēera laasi.

Bia la tari laa la de'ena me **bala n sōi** ti ka ŋwōrege.

Adolelalesa naarega (Subordinating conjunctions): Naaresina dikeri la ita la itego

yelesumbaka lagena taaba. Adolelalesa naarega pa'ali la sela n ta'ase la sela n iŋe lagenɔ, yima yima, bii lagenɔ tusetɔ me n boi kulɔɔsi duma puan. Mageŋe wuu: bala la, gee, bala iŋa, ...

1. Vom dagi naana **gee** tu wan tirege.
2. A ɛ ya **gee** a ka nyɛ mɛ.
3. Ma mi e mɛ **bala n sɔi** ti ma dike nuure la base e.

Tuune 3.6 Naaresi tuuma yelesum puan

Guleŋe naaresi buuri buuri duma paɛ batā biŋe gee dike ba guleŋe yelesum duma. Maasum ya ti ya sɔŋe pa'ale zamesego deo la yesera yelesum duma la ti ya guleŋe la ti bɔkere bɔna bini.

Naaresi tuuma nimmu'ure

(Important uses of conjunctions)

Naaresi tuuma ta'am bɔna yima yima tɔgum buuri woo puan gee si'a n kɔ'om dena naana de la:

- Ba gāreseri pa'ala la sela sɔi bii lilegera sela n ta'ase la.
- Ba suŋeri dikera la kulɔɔsi bii yelesum naare pa'asera buyima puan.
- Ba ni dikera la puti'ire n dagi ma'a pa'asera putise'ere n pugum bɔna gee me daga ma'a.
- Ba suŋeri pa'ala la sela n boi yima yima.
- Ba suŋeri dikera la sela n wan ta'am me ze'ele bilam nuu la pa'asera sela n pugum diŋe bɔna gee dena ma'a la puan.
- Ba bɔ'ori la putise'ere n boi diyima pa'asera putise'ere pugum bɔna gee dena ma'a la puan.
- Ba ni pa'ala la sela ki'ileŋɔ n ani se'em.

Naaresi yelesum gulesego

(Construction of sentences with conjunctions)

Nimmu'ure wara duma fii wa n boi naaresi gulesego puan. Wara wa dɔlega n suŋeri ti gulesego kina suŋa suŋa.

- Naaresi dikeri la puti'ira la itego bii tuuma lagena taaba. Bala la, naaresɛka n nari la n nari ti fu loe ti la ta'am suŋe fu ti fu nyɛ sela n nari la.
- Tu tari naaresi guleŋe la yela kaaalego puan.
- Naaresi gulesego puan, mɔ gee base ti yelesum la luga la zā'a sake bɔ taaba.

YELEBIRE NAAŊO SĀA

(WORD FORMATION PROCESSES)

Yelebisāasi naaŋo de la sosi'a ti tu dola tara yelebisi'a n pugum bōna tōgum la puan la gulesera yelebepaala/yelebisāasi pa'asa tōgum puan.

Yelebēa naaŋo sāa buuri buuri la zo'e mē ti tōgum dola bini naana yelebipaala. Ŋwana wa de la kuusi lagenjo (blending), yelebita'ama (compounding), yelebire ŋmae gi'i (clipping), yelebēa pemesego (borrowing), yelebēa tabelego (affixation), ayitulese yelebēa (reduplication), yelebēa teesejo (conversion). Baseba n ŋwana gārese bōna tilum wa.

Tuune 3.7 Pōsega n pa'ali yelebipaala n pōseri se'em tōgum la puan (Introducing how new words are acquired in the language)

1. Beni yu'ura ti yamam tara bō'ora sela n de paalega ya sō'olum la puan (m.w. takenolegi, la de sela, putī'ira)?
2. Ani n sigeri bumbama la yu'ura?

Yelebita'ama: Yelebēa ayi bii n gani bala tila n lagum taaba ti yelebire la vūure tee bōna diyima la yelebire woo n ze ni diyima la. La me ta'am le dēna wuu yelebire n tari tila pae ayi gee dōgele wan ze'ele di ma'a. Yelebēa lagenjo ta'am ze'ele yelebēa deto yima yima yesera la daaŋo san ka bōna bini. La ta'am dēna yu'ure + yu'ure yelebita'ama, yu'ure + itego yelebita'ama, yu'ure + yupa'alega yelebita'ama, kulōosi yelebita'ama, la baseba. Magese wuu: zom + ko'om = zonko'om, sore + kinε = sokinε, bua + mōlega = bumōlega.

Tuune 3.8 yelebita'anε bōberε pa'alego

Ee yelebēa n ze a ma'a yelebita'ama puan gee dike a sōse pa'ale zamesego deo la.

Yelebēa ŋmae gi'i: Tu kelum yi'ira bala la gi'i ŋmaare. La de la yelebēa naaŋo sore zi'an ti yelebire la bōberε diyima ni yese bini gee ti di lebege yelebipaale. Bala de la, ba ni yese la yelebikēka la kuusi sisesi base gee ti di nyaa lebege yelebipaale. Tu ta'am yese yelebire la pōsega, tiŋasuka bii pooren kuusi base. Magese wuu: baaga = baa, muugo = muo, tiiga = tia, zuugo = zuo.

Pemesego: Yelebēa pemesego de la sose'ere ti tōgum busebo duma ni peŋe tōgum busebo yelebēa tōgera. Yelebise'ere ti ba peŋe la yu'ure de la yelebipeŋere. Tōgum zo'e zo'e tari baseba yelebēa tōgera. Magese wuu lati, bōlepi, geti, fooni. Yelebi-ana wa zā'a ze'ele la solemiine puan na gee ti tumam Farefari duma peŋe a pa'ase ti tōgum la puan tōgera.

Yelebisāasi asi'a de la: Mankīisi, bōgete, sekondire, sameto, soobule, fooni, laafia, Yelebi-ana wa zā'a de la solemiine bii Hausa yelebea ti tu pemese yi'ira logero la Gurene puan.

Tuune 3.9 pemese go yelebea pa'alego togum la puan

Tēra ti yelebea n pae pia ti ba peje wa'am ya togum la puan na ti ya sōse zamesego deo la puan.

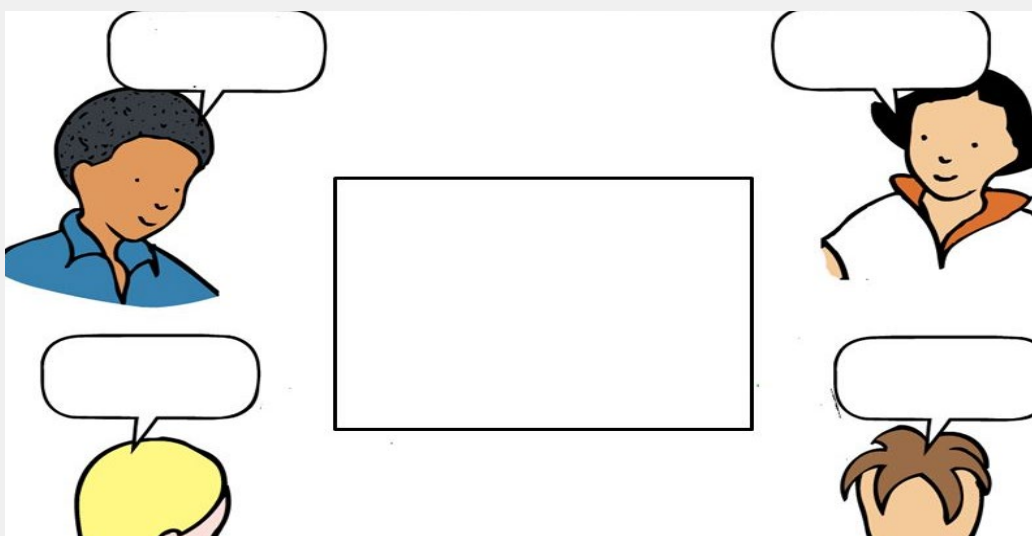
Yelebea naaŋo sƆa tuulum yela

(Importance of word formation processes)

1. La sujeri la togum la ti bu nyeta maalego yesera bu yelebea pa'asego puan.
2. La sujeri la togum la ti bu paara zi'an woo.
3. La sujeri me yelebisāasi naaŋo puan ti tu nyeta yu'ura bō'ora logepaala/yelesāasi.
4. La sujeri la togum zamesego.
5. La sujeri me ti tu wan ta'am tū yelebea nama baŋe a ze'ele zi'an na.

Tuune 3.10 Doreŋo fōra n de sɛla (Concept cartoon)

Dike folese'ere n boi tilum wa gulese doreŋo fōra lebesera sokere wa; 'yelebipaala naane la ŋwani ŋwani mam togum puan?'



Yisenyilego 3.2 Yelebisaasi naaŋo sƆa

EXTENDED READING

- Beliaeva, N. (2019). *Blending in morphology*. Retrieved on 29th June, 2024 from <https://doi.org/10.1093/acrefore/9780199384655.013.511>
- Dressler, W. U. (2000). Naturalness. In G. Booij, C. Lehmann & J. Mugdan (eds.), *Morphology: An international handbook on inflection and word-formation, Vol. 1*, pp. 288–296. Walter de Gruyter. F., V., Rodman, R., & Hyams, N. (2007). *An introduction to language*. Thomson Wadsworth.

AMAAM BIŞE SOKERE DUMA 3

1. Pa'ale tabelesi n de sela.
2. Gulese tabelesi buuri buuri la n boi Gurene togum puan la biye.
3. Pa'ale tabelesi sinaasi n boi Gurene puan
4. Sose pa'ale tabelesi tuuma n de si'a anaasi.
5. Pa'ale tabelesi yelebea wa n boi tilum wa puan gee pa'ale si de tabelesi buuri:
 - a. poyua
 - b. dayua
 - c. dasa
 - d. bunsela
 - e. yire
 - f. Mboo
 - g. bunnyuula
6. Sose pa'ale tabelesi tuuma anaasi.
7. Garese pa'ale naaresi n de sela.
8. Pa'ale Gurene naaresi buuri buuri la.
9. Pa'ale naaresi buuri buuri la ti ya gulese la n boi yima yima se'em.
10. Dike yela magese pa'ale naaresi buuri buuri ti ya gulese la gee dike ba gulese yelesum duma.
11. Bue pa'ale naaresi n de sesi yelesum duma wa puan:
 - a. Ataŋa boi bini kaala me gee ti Adunɔ dugera.
 - b. So'ɔŋa n zoi doose kalam ti tumam ku bona bini vuula.
 - c. Ania la Atiŋa de la zoɔ.
 - d. A zuo n wageri bala n soɔ ti a ka wa'am na la.
 - e. Mam wan kule gee dagi zina.
 - f. Fu boti la sagebo bii mui?
12. Garese pa'ale yelebire naaŋɔ soa.
13. Pa'ale yelebire naaŋɔ soa atã Gurene puan.
14. Garese pa'ale yelebire naaŋɔ soa buuri buuri atã Gurene puan.
15. Garese pa'ale yelebire naaŋɔ soa yelesuma n pae atã bii gaŋe bala Gurene puan.
16. Pa'ale yelebire naaŋɔ soa buuri buuri duma la yelebea n de si'a yelesum wa n ga tilum wa puan:

Zina, tēkenōlegi ba'am dēna la nimmu'urē gōḡō zamesegō yēla puan. Sukuu kōma tari la yēla eeri ingini duma n de wuu gōḡguli ēera lasebaarē duma gee ti pa'aleba me tara zamesegō la pa'alegō yēla dōla imeeli puan bō'ōra sukuu kōma. Le pa'ase, sukuu kōnsēba n kan ta'am kō'ōm kinē ta bōna sukuu bii Yuniveseti la puan la ni ita ba zamesegō la ɔlani puan. Sokere la de la, beni n nyaa tagelē? Tu wan ta tee dike yisenyilego nēreba ze'ele bō pa'aleba daarē diyima?

YEŋO

4

YELEBINAARE/ KULCOCI NAANE LA DU'USI



TOGUM LA BU TUUNE

Gurene gulesego wara duma

POSEGA

Yenkuna wa puan ya wan zamese la yelebea gunguma la a naresum n de wuu yelebinaaresi, kuloo si la du'usi. Ba wan pa'ale ya yelebinaaresi buuri buuri la a naana la kuloo si me buuri buuri Gurene puan. Ya me wan kelum sose pa'ale du'usi n de sela. Yelebea gunguma la a naresum yele-ana wa mi'ilum la n wan sunge ya ti ya ta'am gulese yelesum duma n tari vōa la yelesum n ta ka zuna duma baseba. Iwana wan sunge ya ti ya ta'am boke zamesego tusetō yela n de wuu Solemiine.

PUTĒDAASI

- Yelebinaarega de la yelebea n tigese taaba tuna tuune diyima togum puan. Yelebinaaresi la ta'am dena yu'ure yelebire, itego yelebire, itego pa'alega yelebire, neŋa dolesi yelebinaarega bii yupa'alega yelebire. Yelebizuo la n pa'ali yelebinaare la buuri n de seka. Mageŋe wuu loŋero, budaa, yelesune, bia la.
- Kuloo si de la yelebea n tigese nae taaba dena yelesum. A tari la ita la itego yelebire yelesum gulesego puan.
- Gulesego puan, dāalessesi ti tu ni tara basera ti vuure la niira suna suna de la du'usi n de yelesum ba'asego gu'usega, gu'usega la girego, vo'osego gu'usega, du'usi siyi la aposetofi.

YELEBINAARESI

(PHRASES)

Tī'isego sokere duma (Thinking question): Biŋe ya yelebinaare sinii wa ba'ase gee dike ya boke yelebinaare se'em la sose pa'ale ya taaba. <https://youtu.be/P5OB5oKwxM>. Dike fu nye sela la make la ya tigere la dine.

Yelebinaare de la yelebea tigere n tuni tuune n tari vūure diyima yelesum puan. La pērege me ti yelebinaare tara yelebizuo gee me tara vūure. Yelebizuo la ta'am dena yu'ure yelebire, itego yelebire, itego pa'alega yelebire, bii yupa'alega yelebire. Yelebizuo la n pa'ali yelebinaare la buuri n de seka. Mageŋe wuu loŋero, budaa, yelesune, bia la.

Yelebinaaresi buuri buuri (Types of Phrases): Tu wan zamese la yelebinaaresi sinuu; Yu'ure yelebinaaresi (Noun phrases), itego yelebinaaresi (Verb phrases), itego pa'alega yelebinaaresi (Adverbial phrases), yupa'alega yelebinaaresi (Adjectival phrases), la Neŋa dolesi (post-positional phrase).

Yu'ure yelebinaare

(Noun Phrase)

Yu'ure yelebinaare de la yelebinaare n tari yu'ure bii yusɔɔseŋa ti la dena di yelebizuo. Yu'ure yelebinaaresi naane la boi la yima yima. Bise sela n boi tilum wa:

1. Yu'ure yelebinaare ta'am dena yu'ure diyima bii yusɔɔseŋa kayima. Yelebinaare dina wa ta'am tara yelebire diyima n de yu'ure yelebire bii yusɔɔseŋa. Mageŋe wuu; Bolega, ba

Teebule 4.1: Yu'ure yelebinaare naane

Yu'ure yelebinaare	
Gurene	Yelebinaare naane
Bolega	YYN
Ba	YYN

Yelesi'a n boi zuon la pa'ale ti yu'ure diyima n tuni yu'ure yelebinaare tuune ti dɔlesega ka bɔna bini. Yusɔɔseŋa me ta'am tuna yu'ure yelebinaare tuune.

2. Yu'ure yelebinaare ta'am le maam gulese yalege yu'ure yelebinaare. La tari la yu'ure la miŋa la yupa'alega kayima bii gaŋe bala, yusɔɔseŋa ti la maam gārese pa'ale yu'ure la.

Mageŋe wuu;

Teebule 4.2: Yu'ure yelebinaaresi n tari dɔlesi

Yu'ure yelebinaare naane	
Gurene	Yelebinaare naane
Logekāte	YY- YPY = ADJ
Yu'ure	YYN - NP
Gɔbena tuntuneba banaasi la	YYN- YYN-YPY-YD
Bia la	YYN - YD
Nerebi'a la bala	YYN-YPY-YD
Atiŋa zĩ la kuka zuo	YYN-IYN-ID-YYN-YPY
Sagirewoko	YYN-YPY

Yu'ure yelebinaare pa'alesi

(Noun Phrase modifiers)

Yu'ure yelebinaare pa'alesi (Noun phrase modifiers): Yu'ure yelebinaaresi tari la yelebea ti a bona yu'ure la miŋa neŋa bii di pooren ti tu yi'ira ba ti pa'alesi. Pa'alesi la de la yelebea, yelebinaaresi bii kuljoosi n pa'ase lasebaari yu'ure yelebire la n de yelebizuo la puan. Gurene puan, pa'alesi la zã'a ni bona la yu'ure yelebizuo la ki'ileŋa boba. Tu yi'iri sina wa la neŋa pa'alesi. Magese wuu:

1. Magese wuu pooren pa'alesi wa.

a. Mam ma kiima la bia la.

Pooren-pa'alega zuo

Magesego yelesum buna wa puan, yelebizuo la n boi yelebinaare la n boi zuon la de la 'bia' gee ti 'ma kiima' dena pooren pa'alega n pa'ali yu'ure yelebire la n de 'bia' la. Yelebinaare la zã'a de la yu'ure yelebinaare.

b. Bolega so'olum sukuu koma la mi la goŋo paa.

Pooren pa'alega zuo yelebire

c. Anapoka mui la zã'asum gana zeerum.

Pooren pa'alega zuo yelebire.

Yelesum buyi daana la togeri la sukuu koma n de yelebizuo la n mi goŋo se'em gee ti Bolega so'olum dena pooren pa'alega n pa'ali sukuu koma la n ze'ele zi'an. Butã daana la togeri la Anapoka n de pooren pa'alega la mui n de yelebizuo la n zã'asum se'em.

2. Magese wuu neŋa pa'alesi (Examples of Post-modifiers)

a. Bia la zoi la kalam.

Zuo yelebire neŋa pa'alega

b. Pugela la kom n duni.

Zuo neŋa pa'alega

c. Budaa la n so'i yi-dina.

Zuo neŋa pa'alega

Yelesum yia daana la togeri la 'zoi' n de yelebizuo la yele gee kalam la me de la neŋa pa'alega n pa'ali zua la n zoi se'em. Buyi daana la me togeri 'kom' yelebizuo la yele gee ti 'duni' dena neŋa pa'alega. Zã'a daana la de la yire n de yelebizuo ti '-re' zõke gee ti 'dina' nyaa dena neŋa pa'alega.

Tuune 4.1 Yu'ure yelebinaaresi gulesego (Forming Noun Phrases)

Tigera puan, gulese ya yu'ure yelebinaaresi sitã. Ayima dena yu'ure yelesum yonja yelebinaare, ti ayima tara pa'alega n de kayima bii gana bala, gee ti ayima me tara pae pa'alesi siyi.

Itego yelebinaare

(Verb Phrase)

Itego yelebinaaresi buuri la zo'e me gee itego yelebinaare woo tari la itego yelebire diyima ti di dēna yelebizuo ti yelebinaare yelesum la zā'a yaga. La ta'am dēna itego veki, itego n ka paari n lagum taaba tuna la yelebizuo la ti la pa'ale itego, bii sela.

Itego yelebinaare ta'am tara itego yelebizuo la miṇa n de itego yelebinaare yōṇa la. Magese wuu di, nyu, ḡme, wa, ku, pale, kule, sake, iṇe.

Itego yelebinaare naane la n boi zuon la de la IYN-IYN.

Itego yelebinaare tari la itego suṇereba, itego la miṇa la a kōmpulemṇti duma. Itego suṇereba suṇeri tu me ti tu ta'am bōkera itego la saṇa bii itego la miṇa kua (m.w. ta'am, wan, tari). Kōmpulemṇti duma de la yelebēa n de nimmu'ure itego yelebinaare la puan n baseri ti vūure la niira (m.w. zamesego tari la yiima, ba daa loe ti a dēna la neṇa daana). Itego yelebinaare naane la me n ḡwana ḡā tilum wa:

Teebule 4.3: Itego yelebinaare la ba naane

Itego yelebinaaresi naane	
Gureṇ	Itego yelebinaare naane
Wa'am yire na	IYN-ID
Kule fu so yire	IYN-YYN-YYN-YYN
zī'ire mam zuo	IYN-YYN-YYN
Dike e kiṇe	IYN-YYN-IYN
La' e	IYN-YYN
Kiṇe kalam	IYN-IPYN
A sake ya	YYN-IYN-ID

Tuune 4.2 Itego yelebinaaresi guleseḡo (Forming Verb Phrases)

Pu yamisi iṇe tigera puan, la ya gulese itego yelebinaaresi sitā. Ayima dēna itego yelebinaare yōṇa, ti ayima tara suṇere/te'elego itego yelebire, gee ti ayima me tara kōmpulemṇti ayima.

Itego pa'alega yelebinaare

(Adverb phrase)

Yelebinaare kana tari la itego pa'alega ti ka dena yelebizuo. Yelebea tigere san tuna itego pa'alega tuune gee ti itego pa'alega la dagaŋa zuo daana, tu yi'iri bala la itego pa'alega yelebinaare. Itego pa'alega yelebinaare pa'ali la itego, yupa'alega bii itego pa'alega kayima me. Itego pa'alega yelebinaare la bo'ori la lasebaare yesera la iti se'em, saŋa, la iŋe sugennuure se'em bii zɔna se'em.

Teebule wa n boi tilum wa pa'ali la itego pa'alega yelebinaaresi la si naane buuri buuri duma

Teebule 4.4: Itego pa'alega yelebinaare la a naane

Itego pa'alega yelebinaare naane	
Gurene	Yelebinaare naane
Baalam	IPYN
Kalam	IPYN
Fii	IPYN

Tuune 4.3 Itego pa'alega gulesego (Forming Adverb Phrases)

Pu ya taaba iŋe tigera puan, la ya gulese ya itego pa'alega yelebinaare n tari yelebena pae atã.

Yupa'alega yelebinaare

(Adjective Phrase)

Yelebinaare buuri n tari yupa'alega ti ka dena yelebizuo. La pa'ali la yu'ure yelebire bii yusɔseŋa yelebire. Yupa'alesi sisesi n ŋwana: kãte, pɛlega, mɔlega, woko, gilega. Gurene puan yupa'alesi la ni lagum la yelebizuo la. Mageŋe wuu: bukãte, budamɔlega, biwoko.

Teebule 4.5: Yupa'alega yelebinaare naane (Adjective Phrase Structure)

Yupa'alega yelebinaarega naane	
Gurene	Yelebinaare naane
Woko	YPY

Kāte	YPY
Bāalega	YPY
Paalega paa	YPY

Nɛŋa dɔlesi yelebinaarega

(Post-positional Phrase)

Yelebinaare n tari nɛŋa dɔlesi, nɛŋa dɔlesega la namesa la pa'alesi. Nɛŋa dɔlesi yelebinaare tari la yu'ure yelebinaare la nɛŋa dɔlesega.

Nɛŋa dɔlesi yelebinaare naane	
Gurene	Yelebinaare naane
Teebule la zuo	YYN-YD-YPY
Yire la dapoore	YYN-YD-YPY
Yire la nɛŋan	YYN-YD-YPY
Kuka la kinkelenja	YYN-YD-YPY

Tuune 4.4 Yupa'alesi la nɛŋa dɔlesi yelebinaaresi gulesego

Tigera puan, gulese ya yupa'alega yelebinaare kayima la nɛŋa dɔlesi yelebinaare n tari yu'ure yelebire a puan.

Yelebinaaresi naane

(Structure of phrases)

Yelebizuo la n ba'am dena nimmu'ure yelebire yelebinaare la puan gee me san ka bɔna, yelebinaare la kan tara vūure. Yelebinaaresi zo'e zo'e ni bɔna yelesum duma puan me gee ka nyeta. Magese wuu;

A kinɛ la tiŋa puan.

Yelesum wa boi zuon la, yu'ure yelebinaare la sobe me. Sela n gee ka sobe la de la itego yelebinaare. *Kinɛ* n de itego la yelebizuo itego yelebinaare la puan. Yu'ure yelebinaare (YYN) naane la de la yu'ure (Y) gee ti itego yelebinaare (IYN) naane la me dena itego (I) ti nɛŋa dɔlesega (ND) la nyaa tagele.

Yelebinaaresi tuuma

(Uses of Phrases)

1. Yelebinaaresi tari bo'ora la puti'ira.
2. Ba kelum dena la logeseko n superi sōsega la gulesego suŋa suŋa.
3. Ba tari ba gulesera la sōsega n tari vūure.
4. Ba tuni la nimmu'ure tuune n baseri ti yela gā'ata pēsega peelemi.

Tuune 4.5 Yelebinaaresi tigesego (Categorising Phrases)

1. Tigera puan, kǎale ya yelesum wa n boi tilum wa gee pa'ale yelebinaaresi buuri buuri yima yima atā yēsera tigere woo ti tu sōse pa'ale la puan.
2. Bue beene pa'ale yelebinaare woo yelebizuo ti ya sōse pa'ale la puan.

Daanse'ere daare ti tu bōna Kulaam (A day at the Beach)

Bakoi seka n tole la ba'asego puan, mam la mam zɔduma daa maasum ti tu dike dabesere la zā'a kiŋe ta bōna la kulaam. La daa de la buligema'asere n tari wunteŋa bala gee ti aŋa la me daa nae la fu bōna deon dē'ena. Bulika yu'uŋo asubaa, ti tumam daa dike tu tapɔgero āŋe sukaam ne gee le tu ko'om la buura/liŋesi ko'om yera kulaa la puan. Komima'asega la n daa loberi ze'eta ko'om la puan paara tumam la daa base ti zi'an la ana la suŋa.

Tumam n daa ko'om ta pae bini la, tu daa ko'om bise la tia tiŋa n ani bala suŋa suŋa zī'ire. Tu daa dike la tu futo yerege tintombi'isege la n de tuulega la zuo zī'ire. Koma n daa boi ko'om la puan dē'ena gee ti nereba me ēgera tu'usa komiisi la daa base me ti tumam bota ti tu lagum sige bini. Bilam pooren ti tumam ēge sige koma'asega la puan lagum pana gee nyiina.

Wunteŋa tiŋasuka ti tumam daa iŋe tu puti'ire ti tu vo'ose fii gee obe tu sukaam la gee nyu tu ko'om la n boi tu tapɔto la puan la. Komiisi la daa ŋmi'iri tāsī la n pugum ka zāe la bala. Tumam daa dike wunteŋa la zā'a meta la tintɔno deto gee ŋmi'ira nu'usi bōla kulaa la puan.

Tuune 4.6

Tigera puan, tari ya yelebinaaresi buuri buuri yima yima la (a. yu'ure yelebinaare b. itego yelebinaare c. yupa'alega yelebinaare d. itego pa'alega yelebinaare e. neŋa dɔlesi yelebinaare) ti ya pugum diŋe gulese la wa'am na iŋe yelebēa magesego yila awai wa puan.

Dike ya lebesego duma la sōse pa'ale zamesego deo la ti ya sōse a yele.

Tuune 4.7 yelebinaare buuri buuri (Type of Phrase)

Tigera puan, gulese ya yelebinaare buuri buuri yelebea Gurenɛ puan ti la wan ta'am ze'ele naane wa n gã tilum wa puan gee sɔse ya lebesego la pa'ale zamesego deo la zã'a.

1. Yu'ure yelebinaare	

2. Itego yelebinaare	
3. Yupa'alega yelebinaare	
4. Itego pa'alega yelebinaare	

KULƆƆSI LA A BUURI BUURI DUMA

(THE CLAUSE AND ITS TYPES)

Kãale kulɔɔsi duma linki wa puan gee sɔse pa'ale taaba kulɔɔsi n de sɛla. Dike yamam n nye sɛla la sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la. <https://byjus.com/english/clauses/>

Kulɔɔsi de la yelebea n tigese nae taaba tuna tara ita la itego yelebea. Kulɔɔsi de la yelebea gɔnguma la a naresum yele yia daana tigere. Saɲa zo'e zo'e kulɔɔsi ni tara ita, itego bii kɔmpulementi. Kulɔɔsi aɲa de la a tari la yelebea gɔnguma la a naresum naane pa'asera yu'ure n de ita la itego miɲa yelebinaare. Itego yelebinaare la me kelum dena la itego yelebire. Bise sɛla n boi tilum wa:

1. Atiɲa kule la yire.

Ita IYN

2. Ada'a kiɲɛ la da'a.

Ita IYN

3. Atiama wa'ari me.

Ita IYN

4. Ania boi la va'ami kōra.

Ita IYN

Yelesum дума la boi zuon la woo tari la ita la itego yelebinaare. Bala inya la, ba zā'a de la kulōosi дума.

Kulōosi buuri buuri дума

(Types of Clauses)

Tu tari la kulōosi buuri bayi mōpi. Bana de la; 1. Kulōosi Daa/Ata'am ze'ele kulōosi (independent clause) la 2. *Adolilalesa kulōosi (dependent clause)*. Kulōosi buuri buuri bana bayi wa n ḡwana ḡārese bōna tilum wa:

1. **Kulōosi Daa/Ata'am ze'ele kulōosi (independent clause):** De la yelebēa n tigese taaba tara ita la itego yelebire. Kulōosi ina ta'am ze'ele a ma'a dēna yelesum sela n sōi la vuure la kelum bōna bini mē. Magese wuu:

- a. Tu wa'am ni.
- b. Atiama mi Sēkandii.
- c. Wa'am!
- d. Fum wan wa'am?

Makerē дума wa ayima woo tari vuure mē gee me wa kelum ta'am ze'ele a ma'a tara vuure, bala n sōi gee ti tu yi'ira ba ata'am ze'ele kulōosi. Ata'am ze'ele kulōosi wa me le sables pu mē yesera la ba tuuma puan.

Ata'am ze'ele kulōosi дума buuri buuri

(Types of main/Independent clauses)

Tuunē 4.8 Ata'am ze'ele kulōosi дума buuri buuri (Types of Main Clauses)

Ee intaneti puan bise kulōosi buuri buuri banaasi la. Dike fu nye sela la sōse pa'ale fu zo gee nyaa dike la magese la sela n ḡa tilum wa:

Kulōosi дума la tari la buuri buuri bunaasi yesera ba vōa ḡāresego puan. Bana wa de la; tintō kulōosi (declarative), Peregere kulōosi (imperative), sokere kulōosi (interrogative) la Dī'ire kulōosi (exclamatory). Gee yenkuna wa puan, tu yeti tu sōse la buuri buuri batā ma'a.

1. **Tintō kulōosi (Declarative clause):** Tari tōgera la yelesum n de yelemiḡere. Magese wuu;
 - a. Ataḡa nyu ko'om.
 - b. Zaam yu'ḡḡo Atiama zaam ḡise ya.
 - c. Mam ma dūgeri saḡa woo mē.

2. Peregere kulɔɔsi (Imperative clause): de la yelesum ti nera la ni yeta fu ti fu iŋe sela bii a ka'ani fu me ti fu da iŋe sela. Peregere yelesum ka tari ita yelebire. Yelesum buna ni pa'ala/yeta nera la ti a iŋe la sela.

Magese wuu:

- a. Kiŋe.
- b. Wa'am na.
- c. Zi'ire tiŋa.
- d. Beere yi ma.

Geele fumiŋa biŋe - Base ti tu biŋe ya boi zi'an

Yamam wan ta'am gulese sokere yelebɛa asi'a Gurenɛ puan?

1. Sokere kulɔɔsi (**Interrogative clauses**) ni tara la sokere ba'asego gu'usega dɔalum. Magese wuu:

- a. Ani lagefo n de buna?
- b. Fu boi la besa?
- c. Beni n soɪ ti ba kiŋe?
- d. Saŋa la de la ŋwani?

Dagi ata'am ze'ele kulɔɔsi gee kulɔɔsi baseba me boi me dena wuu dentum kulɔɔsi bii adolilalesa kulɔɔsi n sɔse gɔ tilum wa:

2. **Adolilalesa kulɔɔsi (dependent clause):** Kulɔɔsi ina kan ta'am ze'ele a ma'a gee tara vuure.

Kulɔɔsi ina ni dike la adolilalesa naarega pɔse yelesum la gee a san zɛa a ma'a vuure la kan niɛ. Adolilalesa kulɔɔsi la doli la ata'am ze'ele kulɔɔsi la poore ti vuure bɔna bini. Adolilalesa kulɔɔsi tari la naaresi dikera a miŋa dentuna ata'am ze'ele kulɔɔsi la. Magese wuu:

- a. Tu san kiŋe, a wan da sela.
- b. A veti ti, eŋa wan wa'am.
- c. Ataŋa n kiŋe ni bini la, a kiŋe la va'ami.

Adolilalesa kulɔɔsi duma la n bala buɛ bɔna yelesum duma la puan la. Adolilalesa kulɔɔsi tuni la tuuma zo'e zo'e yelesum duma puan; bala iŋa la, a le maam yelese me bɔna buuri buuri duma puan. Base ti tu nyaa sɔse buuri buuri duma la yele.

1. **Adolilalesa kulɔɔsi buuri buuri la ba tuuma (Types and functions of Subordinate Clause):** Adolilalesa kulɔɔsi duma la boi la buuri buuri butɔ yɛsɛra la ba tuuma puan. Ba de la yu'ure kulɔɔsi [noun (nominal) clause], yupa'alega kulɔɔsi [adjectival (relative) clause], la itego pa'alega kulɔɔsi (adverbial clause).

- a. Yupa'alega kulɔɔsi [adjectival (relative) clause] de la yupa'alega kulɔɔsi n pa'ali bii pa'ala yu'ure aŋa. A ni dike la ŋwɔnɛ/ŋwɔnsum yusɔsɛŋa pɔse (ani, mina, se'ere, se'em, ina, bala) bii ŋwɔnsum itego pa'alega (sankani, besa, bii beni). A tuni la yupa'alega tuuma. Magese wuu seba n boi tilum wa;

i. Mam mi buda-sɛka n wa'am kalam na la.

Yupa'alega kulɔɔsi

ii. Pɔge-sɛka n koosi kaam la wa'am na.

Yupa'alega kulɔɔsi

iii. Dike gɔŋɔ la ti fu zũ la bo ma.

Yupa'alega kulɔɔsi

2. Yu'ure kulɔɔsi (A noun clause) de la adolilalesa kulɔɔsi n tuni yu'ure yelebire tuune (mw. Ita, namesa vɛki, namesa n ka paari vɛki, dɔlesega namesa, la itego yelebire n de yu'ure). Yu'ure kulɔɔsi ta'am ŋwɔna la ŋwɔnsum yupa'alega kulɔɔsi amaa a boi la a tɔka dɛna wuu yu'ure kulɔɔsi la ni sɔɛ ze'ele la yu'ure na'are yelesum puan, gee ti ŋwɔnsum/yupa'alega kulɔɔsi la wan dɛna la yu'ure yelebire la yelesum puan. Mageɛ wuu:

a. Biseka n di mi'a tɛɛsi la puan la, to'e la wu'ure.

b. Tu nyaa nye tagepigesi la bɔrege la.

3. Itego pa'alega kulɔɔsi (An adverbial clause) de la yelebɔka n tuni itego tuune. Bii, la maam pa'ala la itego, yupa'alega, itego pa'alega kayima, hali la yelesum me. Mageɛ wuu yelesum duma wa n boi tilum wa:

a. A tɛri sanseka ti a base tuuma zi'an la.

b. Tu san di ba'ase, ma wan kiŋɛ

Yelesunsebo n buɛ beene bɔna zuon la de la itego kulɔɔsi/yelesum bɔgesi.

Tuune 4.9 Kulɔɔsi n de sɛla

Dike fumiŋa yelebea gɛrese pa'ale kulɔɔsi n de sɛla gee dike fu lebesego la sɔse pa'ale fu tadaana.

Tuune 4.10 Kulɔɔsi buuri buuri duma

Ya tigera duma la puan, gɛrese gee loose yɛla mageɛ pa'ale kulɔɔsi buuri buuri duma bayi la gee dike ya tuune sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la zã'a.

Tuune 4.11 Adolilalesa kulɔɔsi buuri buuri duma

a. Yayi yayi kãale yelesum wa n boi tilum wa gee gulese yela n pae ayi magese pa'ale ti a de la adolilalesa kulɔɔsi duma gee bɔna yelesum la puan.

i. Yu'ure kulɔɔsi

ii. Yupa'alega kulɔɔsi.

iii. Itego pa'alega kulɔɔsi.

b. Dike ya lebesego la nae la baseba n boi zamesego deo la puan ti ya sɔse gee pa'ale yelesi'a n de buyima la si'a n boi yima yima ya lebesego duma la puan nara demesego:

“Mam tame n wuntɛɛŋa dia base la zuo, mam kiŋe la dia zi'an la ti n ta di. Bilam ti mam seke n zo ti a bɔna bini dita mui. Mam kom duni ni la zuo ti mam me yarum da mui. Mam n di mui la ba'ase la, mam iŋe la ŋwana kalam lebe miitin la puan. Miitin la yue pae gogo muna ayi. Miitin la ba'asego pooren ti mam base zi'an la puan ti la ki'ilum ya”.

Tuune 4.12 Kulɔɔsi duma

Ya pugum pu bɔna ya tigera la puan se'em la, gulese ya kulɔɔsi duma n boi ba buuri buuri duma la ti ya zamese la puan. Sɔse ya pa'ale zamesego deo la gee pa'ale kulɔɔsi duma buuri buuri n boi bama n gulese sela la puan me.

DU'USI DĀALESI

(PUNCTUATION MARKS)

Du'usi dāalesi de la dāalesi ti ba tara gulesera yelesera yelebea, yelebinaaresi, la kulɔɔsi duma ti la base ti ba vɔa la nie. Ba suŋeri pa'ala la tegesego duma gee me pa'ala yelebea la yelebinaaresi tiŋasuka n ani se'em.

Du'usi dāalesi buuri buuri la ba tuuma

Atekeze'ele (.)

Dāalega n boi yelesum ki'ileŋa pa'ala bu ba'asego.

Ateke ze'ele tuuma (Uses of a full stop)

1. Ateke ze'ele gu'usega pa'ali la yelesum ba'asego. Magese wuu

a. Sukuu bia la kãale la goŋo.

b. Puleŋa la gĩse la ŋwana suŋa suŋa.

2. La me kelum pa'ala la yelebigito gulesego. Magese wuu

a. BNK., M.w.

3. Ba ni dike e iñe la yelesum ti fu tōgesē gulesē ki'ileñan. Magese wuu:

- a. Dōgeta la yeti, “Fu boi bini nyeta fu tibegō”.
- b. Pa'ala la yeti, “A-iñebise ka boi zina”.

Ago'e vo'ose (,)

Ago'e vo'ose tuuma

1. Tu tari ina yelesera la yela n de wuu yelebēa, yelebinaaresi, bii kulōosi duma. Magese wuu

- a. Mam kiñe lōgerō koosego zi'an la ti n ta da la ki'ibō, soosoo, bōgete, la papa'aha.
- b. Mam nan ka nye gōñō la, teebule la, la kuka la.

2. Tu tari yelesera la dabesa. Magese wuu

- a. A daa wa'am la Tigere 12, 2004.

1. Tu tari yelesera la yupa'alesi n gāreseri yu'ure. Magese wuu:

- a. Gōmpaalega la, n de pēalega la bōrege mē.
- b. Mam da la yikeka, n kārege gee dēna dōmbuulum.

Kōlōm (:)

Kōlōm tuuma

Kōlōm dāalega ni pa'ala la yela ti fu yeti fu kāale. Magese wuu:

- a. Disesi ti mam nōñe de la sitā: Bankum, sagebō, la beresi zīirō.
- b. Mam tari la sira sakere diyima ma'a: tōgera yelemijere ma'a zulam.

Seemi kōlōm (;)

Seemi kōlōm tuuma

1. Seemi kōlōm tari yelesera la kulōosi bayi n wan ta'am ze'ele ba ma'a. Magese wuu:

- a. Mam tari la tēesi beere, mam yeti n kāale la bala yilege beere.
- b. Mam boti ni ti n kiñe la Ankara, saa la boti ni ti ka ni mē.

2. La pa'ali la yela ti fu bōta ti fu kāale. Magese wuu ba dike la lōgerō n de wuu sōora, kuresi, tagera, la bōola.

Apōrositofi (')

Apōsitofi tuuma (Use of apostrophe): Kunkogu'usega de la gu'useseka n ni bōna kōdaasi siyi tiñasuka ti kunkore gu'usego bōna si yi'a puan. Magese wuu: Ka'e, ba'am, da'a, ku'e, ma'a, ma'e, gi'i, pī'ilum, bu'a, pa'ase, ba'ase.

Koteesi makesi (“ ”)

Koteesi makesi tuuma (Uses of quotation marks)

1. Koteesi dāalesi pa'ale ti nēra n yeke sela ti fu me tōgesa yeta eña n yeke se'em la nuu.

Magese wuu

- a. Sukuu zuudaana la yeti, “A ka wa’am kalam ka boi sukuu wa”.
 - b. Tumam dɔgereba ka’am tumam yeti, “da gã’are kom”.
2. Koteesi dāalesi me kelum tara pa’ala la zuto bii zubɔgesi. Magese wuu
 - a. Mam kãale la gɔŋɔ n de, “la dagi Yaabeduma yele”.
 - b. Gɔŋɔ la “alakpigeri daaŋɔ yela” wan yese peelemi na.

Haafini (-)

Haafini tuuma (Uses of hyphens)

Haafin ni bɔna la kɔdaasi siyi yi’a n boi yima yima gee ti yelebire la dɛna diyima bii kɔdaa la kɔnya’anya san dɔla taaba yelebire puan gee ka nara lagenɔ. Magese wuu: Yele-ana, Adiŋɛ-iŋɛ, yele-ita, niin-ɛgerega.

Wambɔgesi (())

Wambɔgesi tuuma (Uses of Parentheses)

1. Wambɔgesi ni suŋɛ pa’ala la sela ti fu pugum yele yia la. Magese wuu:
 - a. Aduŋɔ ugeri la dūsi (nuusi, buusi, piisi, kiini, nii, kurekuri). Nsɔma koosi la lɔgerɔ (Amani, kɔlegɔ, nanzū’usi, maangi, mui, tɛa) da’an.
 - b. De’ɛŋo la de la beere (dagi zina).
2. Ba tari pa’ala la yelebire bii yelebinaare n pa’ase ti la gãrese bii yelese pa’ale sela ti la niɛ suŋa. Magese wuu:
 - a. Pa’ala la yu’ure n de Baaba (Sɔyaaba) la wa’am ni kalam zina.
 - b. Liiba la (Apana la Apambila) yeti ba wa’am la kalam zina.

Daasi (–)

Daasi tuuma (Uses of a dash)

Dāali kana ta’am ze’ele bɔ du’usi siyi bii du’usega la girego yelesum puan. Magese wuu: Asakeya ka boi ni zi’an la puan – de’ɛŋo la puan. Pɔka la wa’am na – Nsɔma la.

Yelebea ŋwɔnsum bɛgelega (/)

Yelebea ŋwɔnsum bɛgelega de la dibega n delege ze’eta bɔ’ɔra naarega n de ‘bii’.

Yelebea bɛgelega tuuma (Uses of slash)

1. A ze’eti bɔ’ɔra la naarega. Magese wuu:
 - a. Mam tari la dansika/kurelane.
2. La tari yelesera la yelesi’a n wan ta’am ze’ele bɔ taaba. Magese wuu
 - a. Fu boti la muwasega/mukila?
3. Tu tari la gulesera la deti duma. Magese wuu
 - a. Mam eeri la gunseko ti ba gulese ku 5/6/2024.

Dĩ'ire dāalum (!)

Dĩ'ire dāalum tuuma (Use of exclamation marks)

Dāalekana ni ki'ilena la yelesum n de pakere bii n iŋe fu ligebi. La me ta'am le dena tāsega bii fu nyabegε nera ti a iŋe sela. Magese wuu: i. ěke! ii. Toge! iii. Ei! iv. Yelekirega!

Sokere dāalum (?)

Sokere gu'usega tuuma (Uses of question marks)

Sokere gu'usega ni ki'ilena la yelesum n de sokere yelesum. Magese wuu:

- Saŋa boi la ŋwani?
- Sukuu koma balε n wa'am?
- Fu zaam gā'are suŋa?

Du'usi kuunjo (...)

Du'usi kuunjo tuuma (Uses of ellipses)

Du'usi kuunjo ni pa'ala ti ba zε la yelebire diyima, yelebinaare bii yelesum base gee tole. Magese wuu: A pōse yi'ira la dūsi yu'ura ti, "piisi, buusi, nii, būsi"

Kua limesego dāalesi la ba tuuma

(Diacritics and their functions)

Kua limesego dāalum de la dāalum n pa'ali kua zōŋa la ka sika voole vo'osum ti vuure bōna kua la yi'a la ka gulesego zā'a puan. Magese wuu sela n boi teebule puan wa:

Teebule 4.6: Kua Limesego

Kua Limesego	Magese wuu	Yelebea
Kua n zoni	á	bánjá
Kua n sigeri	à	bàŋà
Nyɔan kua	ã, ě, ũ, ĩ	Bã, bĕ, bũε, dĩ

Kua Limesego dāalesi tuuma

(Functions of diacritics)

- Kua limesego baseri ti tu baŋera la yelebea vōa n boi yima yima bii ŋwōni taaba se'em.
- La suŋeri ti tu ta'am yi'ira la yelebea suŋa suŋa.

Tuune 4.13 Du'usi (Punctuation)

1. Yayi yayi gārese pa'ale du'usi dāalesi wa n boi tilum wa tuuma:
 - a. Ateke ze'ele.
 - b. Ago'e vo'ose.
 - c. Du'usega la girego.
 - d. Haafin.
2. Dike ya lebesego la make la baseba lebesego.

Tuune 4.14 Du'usi

Ya tigera duma la dike du'usi iñe yelesum duma wa n boi tilum wa puan gee gārese pa'ale ya puti'ira la.

1. Se'em ma'a ti mam ta paari ni loore la ze'elego zi'an la ti di pugum diñe tole me
2. Mam zɔduma Atiña Atia Akulega la Ania wan wa'am kalam bakɔseka n kini na la
3. Tuntɔ lebesego la de la piyoobi la ayima
4. A yu'ure de la Ayimpɔka
5. Mam dɔgereba yire boi la tumam tiña

Tuune 4.15 Yelesum Gu'usega (Passage Punctuation)

1. Ya pu bɔna ya tigera la puan se'em la, dike du'usi iñe yelesum wa n boi tilum wa puan ti bu tara vuure.
2. Pa'ale ya sela n ta'ase ti yamam loe du'usi dāalesisi la.

Saɲa teeseño yela de la nimmu'ure ye le bɔ'ɔra tingɔɲɔ wa dia yela ti ye le maaleba nara ti ba vaɛ isege saazuo tuulega yela la ba'am zɔ'ɔra me basera ti dia ka maala suɲa tinsesi ti kom bɔna si puan la daga bala ma'a gee saɲa teeseño la wan ba'asum tari dāaɲɔ wa'am sɔ'ɔlum seba n ka tari paɲa ligeri yela puan la gee me pugum miira me ba dia yela puan ɛɛra ba wan iñe se'em ta'am gu ye le ana wa gee ti suɲere me ta'am paɛ ba zi'an la me de na deɲa bɔ'ɔra ba

Tuune 4.16 Kua limesego tuuma

Ya pu bōna ya tigera se'em la, dike kua limesego duma wa n boi tilum wa pa'ale yebeēa ayi n de buyima gee bōna yima yima se'em Gurene puan.

- a. Kua n zoni.
- b. Kua n sigeri.
- c. Nyōan puan kua.

EXTENDED READING

- Watch the suggested video for more and further reading on types of phrases
https://youtu.be/iKQg9_dvhuw
- Read the suggested link to know more about the types of Phrases
<https://chompchomp.com/terms/phrase.pdf>
- Read the link below on clause and their types.
<https://catalogimages.wiley.com/images/db/pdf/0764563939.excerpt01.pdf>.
- Read the link below for further knowledge.
<https://www.grammarly.com/blog/grammar/clauses/>.
- Read the link below on relative clauses
<https://www.unr.edu/writing-speaking-center/writing-speaking-resources/relative-clauses-pronouns-adverbs>.
- Read the suggested link to learn more about slash as a punctuation mark. <https://byjus.com/english/slash/>.

AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 4

1. Dike fumiņa yelebea gārese pa'ale yelebinaare n de sela.
2. Gulese yelebinaare buuri buuri duma banaasi Gurene puan gee dike yela ayi buuri buuri duma la fu gulese ayima woo puan magese pa'ale.
3. Gulese yelesum duma buyi gee pa'ale yelebinaare buuri buuri 3 n boi bini
4. Dike fumiņa yelebea gārese pa'ale kulɔɔsi n de sela.
5. a. Gulese kulɔɔsi buuri buuri bayi la biŋe gee gārese pa'ale ba ŋwana gi'i.
b. Gulese yelesum duma bayi bayi biŋe ti la suŋe buuri buuri bayi la woo ti fu lebesa (5a) n boi zuon la.
6. a. Kāale yelesum wa n boi tilum wa fumiņa gee pa'ale adolilalesa kulɔɔsi duma buuri buuri la zā'a gee gulese ba biŋe.
b. Pa'ale itego pa'alega kulɔɔsi duma yelesum la puan gee gulese ba biŋe.

Mam kē bɔ'ɔ la puan la, mam nye la bɔrembɔresi ti mam miŋa bɔrembɔresi ŋmi'ira la ŋme bɔ'ɔ la dangɔɔma insi bala suŋa suŋa. Mam n zamese bɔrembɔresi ŋme'a yela la zuo, mam daa baŋe ŋmeseka ti a ŋme la me ŋwana kalam. Mu'ungɔ la kɔ'om ka nie bala gee sela woo nyagera ni me. Bɔrembɔresi n de sela n tari nimpilum bɔ'ora mam la zuo, sela n daa boi bɔ'ɔ la puan la daa kalum mam sūure me. Mam maam bisera la paara la, mam daa nye la yelesune sinseka la puan.
7. Gulese du'usi dāalesi sinuu Gurene puan biŋe.
8. Dike du'usi dāalesi la ti fu gulese zuon la sitā gulese fumiņa yelesum duma ŋwana suŋa suŋa.
9. Dike fumiņa yelebea gārese pa'ale kua zɔŋa/sika limesego n de sela.
10. Dike fumiņa yelebea gulese yelebea ayi Gurene puan ti kua limesego bɔna bini gee dike yelebe-aŋa gulese yelesum duma batā bɔ yelebire woo.

YEŋo

5

PUTĪ'IRE GŌŋŌ LA LEREGERE



TŌGUM LA BU TUUNE

Putī'ire GŊŊo Gulesego, Nuure Leregere la Gulesego Leregere

PŌSEGA

Yenkuna wa pa'ali zamesera la putī'ire gŊŊo gulesego la leregere n de sela. Putī'ire gŊŊo gulesego yeŋo wa puan, ya wan nye putī'ire gŊŊo gulesego buuri buuri la fu wan iŋe se'em ta'am gulese gŊŊo. GŊŊo gulesego buuri buuri tuyi n boi yenkuna wa puan de la sunkpe'ene gŊŊo la tadaana gŊŊo. La wan kumese ya la mi'ilum la pansi ti ya ta'am pa'ale gŋguleseto buuri buuri gee me gulese tu taaba Gurene puan. Yeŋo la wan kelum sŋse pa'ale yelesum leregere ti fu leregera ze'eta Solemiine puan ye'esa Gurene puan se'em. La wan sŋse pa'ale leregere дума buuri buuri n de wuu yelebea zuo leregere, vuure beene leregere, fai leregere la leregere дума baseba. La wan kelum sunje ya la mi'ilum la pansi ti ya ta'am pa'ale leregere дума buuri buuri gee me wan ta'am lerege yelesum kiŋe gee lebe Gurene puan.

PUTĪDAASI

- Sunkpe'ene gŊŊo de la gŊŊo n gulese bŋ'ora nerezure
- Zŋduma/tadaanduma gŊŊo de la gŊŊo ti fu gulesa bŋ'ora fu zŋduma bii fu yiduma ti fu sŋse sela ti fu nye pa'ale ba bii fu baŋe ba guum.
- Putī'ire gŊŊo gulesego pa'ali la gulesa la n tigese a putī'ira la doose se'em gulesego la puan.
- Asŋse bo gŊŊo de la guleseseko ti fu bŋ'ora fu putī'ire bii yelesum dŋla gulesego puan.
- Leregere de la fu dikeri vuure ze'eta tŋgum busebo puan ye'esa busebo puan.

PUTĪ'IRE GŊŊO GULESEGO

(COMPOSITION)

Putī'ire gŊŊo gulesego pa'ali la gulesa la n tigese a putī'ira la doose se'em gulesego la puan. Putī'ire gulesego n pu doose se'em ti ba yuum sake gee maam tigese 19th century puan la, de la yelepa'alego gulesego, yeletūsum gulesego, la nŋkpe'ene gŊŊo gulesego. Gŋsunjo gulesego ni tara la putesuma zo'e zo'e gulesa.

Gŋguleseto buuri buuri

(Types of essays)

Gŋguleseto buuri buuri tunaasi n boi. Tuna wa de la yelepa'alego gulesego (descriptive essay), yeletūsum gulesego (narrative essay), gulesewoko gŊŊo (expository essay), la nŋkpe'ene gŊŊo (argumentative essay).

Yelepa'alego gulesego

(Descriptive essay)

Gŋnkuna wa buuri de la gŋŋo n eeri sukuu kŋma la gārese pa'ale sela n de wuu lŋkŋ, nŋra, zi'an, ti ba nye bii doose sela puan tole, innigeŋo, de'ŋo la yela asi'a zo'e zo'e. Mageŋe wuu fu guleŋeri gŋŋo la ti fu gārese pa'ale fu yire bii fum ze'ele zi'an na de la yelepa'alego gŋŋo. Mageŋe wuu sela n boi tilum wa:

Mam buuri n boi yire

(My family at home)

Mam buuri kī'iri la yipika puan. Di ani la pika gee me ana suŋa. Di tari la gakāte. Mam ni bŋta la gaare la puan tuuma gee mam tã ka boti ti a tuna gaare la puan. Eŋa tugum bŋta la kãalego. A kãali la bulika, wunteŋa la yu'uŋo.

Mam ni dike zēvuuro la zã'a bŋ la mam ma la mam so. Bama n boti ti ba dugera tu da'ampika la puan. Mam diti zēvuuro woo me gee mam tã la ni di la fii wa.

Mam buuri la ni lagum la taaba sae nuure bulika gee kelum lagum dita yu'uŋo dia. Tu sŋseri. Tu la'ari. Mam tã n nyaa peeri lŋgerŋ la.

Yu'uŋo mam so ni bŋta la yuuma kelesego. Mam ma ni zĩ'a tuna me la kŋmpiita. Mam ni bisera la tv. Gee ti mam tã kãala.

La kan yue ti tu wan kiŋe ta gã'are. Mam dŋgereba ka gã'ati kalam gee mam la n tã ni gã'are la kalam. Mam boti n kiŋe ta gã'are me gee mam tã la kŋ'om bŋta la a kãala wuusa.

Yeletūsum gulesego

(Narrative essay)

Gŋnkuna taaba ni dŋna la solene yeŋera nŋra n doose yelesi'a puan tole bii yelesi'a n pae nŋra la ti gŋngulesa la nyaa bŋ'ora a putĩ'ire. Yelesi'a n boi solema soleŋo puan la ti ba ni tara bŋ'ora zamesereba la. Mageŋe wuu, putĩ'ire gŋŋo gulesego yeŋera fu dabesere yia daana sukuu sŋka ti fu bŋna wa puan bii de'enseko n nari gāresego gŋŋo gulesego. Gŋnkuna wa puan, fu dikeri la fumiŋa n nye bii n doose yelesi'a puan tole sukuu la puan bii de'ŋo la puan la sŋsera pa'ala.

Gulesewoko gŋŋo

(Expository essay)

Gŋnkuna buuri eeri visa me suŋa suŋa, gure yele la ŋwana mŋpi, tara sela woo fu nu'usin, la zina yela ti la suŋe putēse'ere n ta'ase viisego la gee me dike baseba putĩ'ira pa'ase bini. Gŋnkuna eeri la gŋngulesa la nye putĩ'ira zo'e zo'e yeŋera yelese'ere zuo ti a guleŋera la ti la ta'am bŋ e lasebasuma yele la puan. La bŋ'ori lasebaare yeŋera se'em daana n ta'ase yele la itego la. Mageŋe wuu, gŋŋo n tŋgeri Gaana duma n yuum fãe bamisi Solemiisi nu'usin la zuo, gŋngulesa la wan eera yela yeŋera dabesere la, nereseba n yuum boi nŋŋa ti yele la maale la, la bilam pooren na'am yela.

Nɔkpe'ene gŋŋo

(Argumentative essay)

Gŋnkuna buuri eeri la sukuu kɔma viise baŋe putĭ'ire la, zimese yelemɔgere la, yo'e putĭ'ire la, gee nyaa dike nɔkpe'ene la biŋe yesera putĭ'ire la puan ti di niɛ gee ana ŋwana gi'i. Magese wuu, "pɔgesi n tari kpe'engo ɔffisi kɔra duma puan ani suŋa gana budaasi n tari kpe'engo". Sɔsekana wa zuo boti la zamesereba la gulese gee gɔrese ba putĭ'ira la dɔla yelemɔgere puan. Bala iŋa la, ba ŋmi'iri nɔkpe'ene la yesera la bama sake ya bii bama ka sake ba yele se'em la.

Nɔkpe'ene ŋme'a gŋŋo yelezuto tuseti n ŋwana boi tilum wa:

1. Gulese pa'ale nɛrebana wa n boi tilum wa mina tuuma n ba'am dena nimmu'ure: Pa'ala la Dɔgeta.
2. Kaara la ingineya, ani n ba'am dena nimmu'ure sɔ'olum puan?
3. Loe yesera fu gɔ sukuu puan la fu boi yire gee kina sukuu la ŋwani n nyani gee gɔrese pa'ale fu loe sela la.
4. Fu loe la ina bɛe seba n boi tilum wa? Budibeto ma'a/pugeto ma'a sukuu bii budibeto la pugeto n gɛrege taaba sukuu?

Gŋngulesego naane

(Structure of an essay)

Nɔkpe'ene gŋŋo tari la ansi/luga atɔ ma'a n de wuu pɔsega, gŋŋo inya la ki'ilenɔ.

Pɔsega

(Introduction)

Kalam de la yeŋa yo'ore: Bɔbedina de la zi'an ti fu ni tɔge yelezuo la sela n ta'ase gulesego la. Fu ni dike la sokere, sela n tabelɛ iŋe la putɛse'ere n ta'ase gulesego la pɔse ti fu ta'am ve'e mina n kɔali la putĭ'ire lebe kɔalego la puan. Bɔbedina wa puan, fu ni bɔ'ɔra la lasebase'ere n de nimmu'ure ti seba n kɔali la nara ti ba mina.

Inya la miŋa tigera

(Body paragraph)

Bɔbedina wa de la fu gɔresego yeletuusum gulesego la nɔkpe'ene ŋme'a gulesego pa'alego ŋwana suŋa suŋa. Fu ni sɔse pa'ale la yelezuo yelesum duma la, nimmu'ure nɔkpe'ene yelezuo gee dike yela gɔrese pa'ale ti la ta'am suŋe nɔkpe'ense'ere ti fu ŋme'era la, yeletuusum, gɔresego la yela asi'a zo'e zo'e. Yelesi'a n wan ta'am bɔna nɔkpe'ene gŋŋo gulesego puan n ŋwana boi tilum wa:

- Yelesum duma n teeseni lɔŋera tigere diyima puan.
- Bɔ yelezuo n boi diyima nɔkpe'ense'ere n pa'ase buyi la puan gee dike yela gɔrese pa'ale ti la suŋe fu yela la.
- Yelesum busebo n le tɛera ye'esa tigere diyima puan.

- Bɔ yelezuo yelesum n zageseri ayima nɔkpe'ene bii n yele sɛla la.
- Gãresɛ pa'ale gee loose yɛla pa'ale sɛla n basɛ ti la dɛna yelemɛɛrɛ la.
- Pa'ale sɛla n basɛ ti fu zagesera nɔkpe'ene la gee vũrege paɛ kilesego zi'an.

Kilesego

(Conclusion)

Kilesego de la zi'an ti gɔngulesa la nyaa ni lagesɛ a gulesego putĭ'ira la zã'a. Yelési'a n boi tilum wa de la kilesego sɔa n bala:

- Kilese putĕzura la.
- Le maam yele fum putĭ'irɛ n de se'ere la.
- Bɔ fu ba'aego yelesum.

Tuune 5.1 Nɔkpe'ene ŋmɛ'a gŋŋo

1. Dikɛ fumiŋa yelebɛa gãresɛ pa'ale nɔkpe'ene ŋmɛ'a gŋŋo n de sɛla gee gãresɛ pa'ale a ansi.
2. Tĩ'ise yɛsɛra sɔsɛga bii nɔkpe'ene ti fu tabelɛ nyɛ fu vom puan. Nɔkpe'ene la daa/yuum de la dina? Yele-ana bɛɛ n daa boi bini nara bisega? Di daa maale suŋa?

Tuune 5.2 Asɔze'ele tum/iŋɛ (Role Play)

Yayi yayi sɔze'ele iŋɛ nɔkpe'ene ŋmɛ'a ti yamam puan ayima sake bɔ gee ayima me da sake bɔ yelezuo wa: “Fum sageni saŋa bɔŋa la fu zɔduma la fu yire duma de nimmu'urɛ gana zamesego”.

Tuune 5.3 Putĭ'irɛ gŋŋo gulesego

1. “Sukuu kɔma sɛba n gã sukuu la puan gee zamesera la mi gŋŋo gana sɛba n ze'eti yire kina gee lɛbera la”. Dikɛ yelebɛa 350 gulese nɔkpe'ene gŋŋo sake bɔ bii zagesɛ ba yele se'em la. Sɔsɛ pa'ale zamesego deo la zã'a fu ze'ele bɔ zi'an.
2. Pu ya taaba tigeria puan sɔsɛ pa'ale sɛla zuo ti la nara ti ba gu alakpigerɛ tũ'a. Ya nari ti ya bisera la ligeri tuuma suŋɛrɛ yɛla, nɛresaaleba vom suŋɛrɛ yɛla la kɔrenkɔrum suŋɛrɛ yɛsɛra yeledina wa puan. Nyaa gulese ya tigeria atã gŋŋo bɔ ya putĭ'ira la. Dikɛ ya gŋŋo la sɔsɛ pa'ale zamesego deo la ti ya lagum geele gee sogese sokere duma.

Tuune 5.4 Lebesego

Fu san kelesera baseba tigere s̄sega, bisera sokere duma bana wa:

1. Yelezuo tari sujere la ŋwani yela pa'alego la tĩ'isego yela gŋŋo puan?
2. Gãrese pa'ale tɔgera/gulesa n guti nokpe'ense'ere ti a ka sake bo se'em. La tari tibesum? Beni n soi?
3. Beni yela n ka nari tɔgera/gulesa la nokpe'ene la puan?
4. Ŋwana wa tari dāaŋŋo la ŋwani gŋŋo la yela zã'a puan?
5. Tɔgera/gulesa la kua limesego tari sujere la ŋwani nokpe'ene la pã'asego yela zã'a puan?

AS̄SE BO GŊŊO LA GŊMPA'ALEGO GULESEGO

(SPEECH AND ARTICLE WRITING)

As̄se bo gŋŋo la gŋmpa'alego gãresego

(Explanation of speech and article)

As̄se bo gŋŋo de la guleseseko ti tu ni tara gulesego du'usi wara duma la tɔgum gŋnguma gulesu bota ti fu dike puti'ire bii sɔleŋa ti ka pae seba n kãali fu gulesego la. Gulesekuna ka ba'am bɔna kuyima la yeletūsum gŋŋo gulesego.

As̄se bo gŋŋo gulesego

(Speech writing)

As̄se bo gŋŋo gulesego de la sose'ere ti tu dola di puan dikera du'usi n nari tara puti'ira bii yelesum paara mina n kãali la. As̄se bo gŋŋo gulesego ka ba'am bɔna kuyima la yeletūsum gŋŋo gulesego.

Gŋmpa'alego

(An article)

Gŋmpa'alego de la gŋŋo ti nera ni gulese bo gŋŋo lasebabɔ'reba ti la suŋe base ti ku pae nereba zo'e zo'e ti ba kãale. San dɛna gŋmpa'alego wa gulesego, lasebaare duma yi'ira ba la 'adike niɛ peelumi dola lasebaare bu'a bii gŋŋo bɔŋa zi'an n de 'newspapers, magazines, journals' duma puan.

Fɔla ti ba dola gulesera as̄se bo gŋŋo

(Format for writing a speech)

Fu san banɛ neresɛba n yeti ba bɔna bini la ba'ase, loe zuo, lagesɛ te'elego lɔgerɔ, gee gulese yeletigesego (outline), saŋa la nyaa pae ya ti fu gulese as̄se bo gŋŋo la.

Asɔ̃se bo gŋŋo n tari sɛla

(Components of a speech)

Asɔ̃se bo gŋŋo la tari la yele-ana anaasi wa.

1. Pu'usego (Salutation)

Yia daana kɔ'ɔm dɛna la fu pu'use nɛreba la gee yi fu yu'ure pa'ale ba. Bo ba zaare bunkãte. Magese wuu n miŋa taaba, tiŋa wa duma, neŋa duma, Yinɛ tindaanduma, la baseba zo'e zo'e.

2. Pɔsega (Introduction)

Pɔsega la puan ti fu wan yele pa'ale kelesereba la yele la zuo. Magese wuu, mam boi ya neŋan wunteɛŋa wa ti n sɔse pa'ale ya la tu n zabe nayigum yela tu sɔ'ɔlum duma wa puan paɛ se'em beene.

3. Asɔ̃se bo gŋŋo inya la miŋa (Body of speech)

Kalam, fu nari ti fu mina yelezuo la ti fu yeti fu sɔse pa'ale nɛreba la bɔba la zã'a ŋwana suŋa suŋa. Kalam n de zi'an ti fu nara ti fu bo lasebaare la yesera yele la zuo ŋwana suŋa suŋa.

4. Kilesego (Conclusion)

Kilesego la puan, fu ni nara ti fu mɔ me gee base yele bo fu kelesereba la ti ba ti'isera saŋa woo. Magese wuu, mam sɔse pa'ale tu mɔ se'em la yamam pɛregerɛ tuune ti tu ta'am zabe intuulegerɛ bã'a la n kɔ'ɔm ba'am zɔna saazuon se'em tu sɔ'ɔlum duma la puan la. La de la tumam sira sakere ti nera woo wan pa'ase tu puan ti tu dige intuulegerɛ bã'a wa tu sɔ'ɔlum wa puan.

Tuune 5.5 Asɔ̃se bo gŋŋo aŋa (Features of Speeches)

Dike dagesi tigera wa n gã tilum wa gãrese pa'ale asɔ̃se bo gŋŋo aŋa.

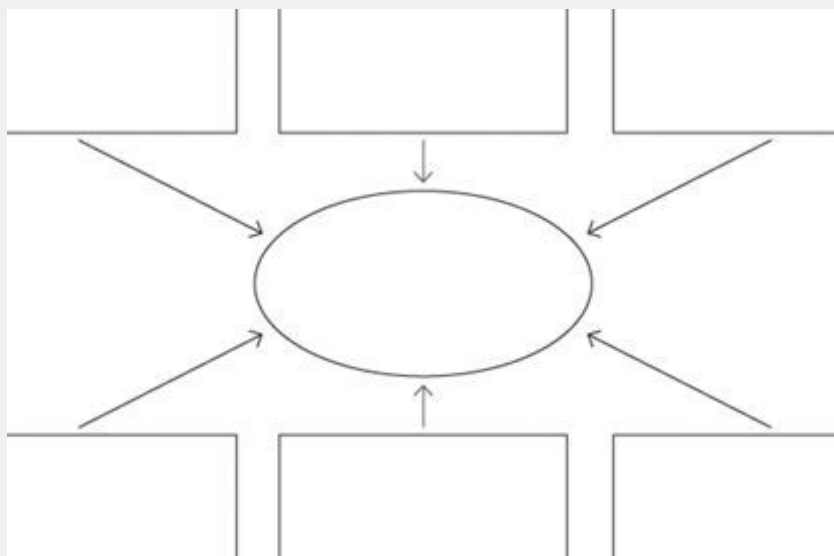


Figure 5.1

Source: <https://uk.pinterest.com/pin/482096335126092769/>

Tuune 5.6 Asɔse bo gŋŋo naane pa'alego (Identification of the structure of a speech)

Yayi yayi zamese asɔse bo gŋŋo naane wa n boi tilum wa gee pa'ale ku aŋa duma la n boi bini la: pu'usego, pɔsega, gŋŋo la inya miŋa, la kilesego. Dike ya puti'ira la sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la ti ya lagum sɔse.

Mam miŋa pa'aleba la zɔduma,

Ya zã'a waabi bulika! Zina yele la de la “Tingŋŋo Imma'asum Dabesere”, Mam, Atia Asakeze'elego, yeti n tɔge bo ya yesera la inkpemesego nimmu'ure yela. Nereba nari ti ba insi ana la pirebi ti imma'asum bɔna ba. Tu zina beere wa vom yela la yelesi'a ti tu pugum malum a la nari ti tu iŋe la paŋa ti la ta'am suŋera tu imma'asum yela. Tu ta'am nye ŋwana wa yesera la tu sake ti tu kumesera inŋŋŋo la daare woo. Nereba ni yeti ti pɔsega la n ni kɔ'om dena yelekãte. Bala la, n zɔduma, pɔse ya zina gee da make dike base.

Ba guleseri gɔmpa'alego se'em

(How to write an article)

Sosi'a n boi tilum wa ti ba dɔla gulesera gɔmpa'alego:

1. Loe fu yelezuo. Yelezuo n ani suŋa kuyima seke fu ta'am dike gulese gɔmpa'alego gŋŋo.
2. Ti'ise sɛba n yeti ba kãale la yele. Beni sokere duma ti ba wan sokera yesera yelezuo wa puan?
3. Lagese fu puti'ira la deeta duma la.
4. Gulese yeletigesego, ta pa'ase la zuto la me.
5. Yem nan gulese sɛla.
6. Demese fum n gulese sɛla la.

Tuune 5.7 Gɔmpa'alego aŋa duma

Dike dagesi tigera wa n gã tilum wa gãrese pa'ale gɔmpa'aletɔ ansi.

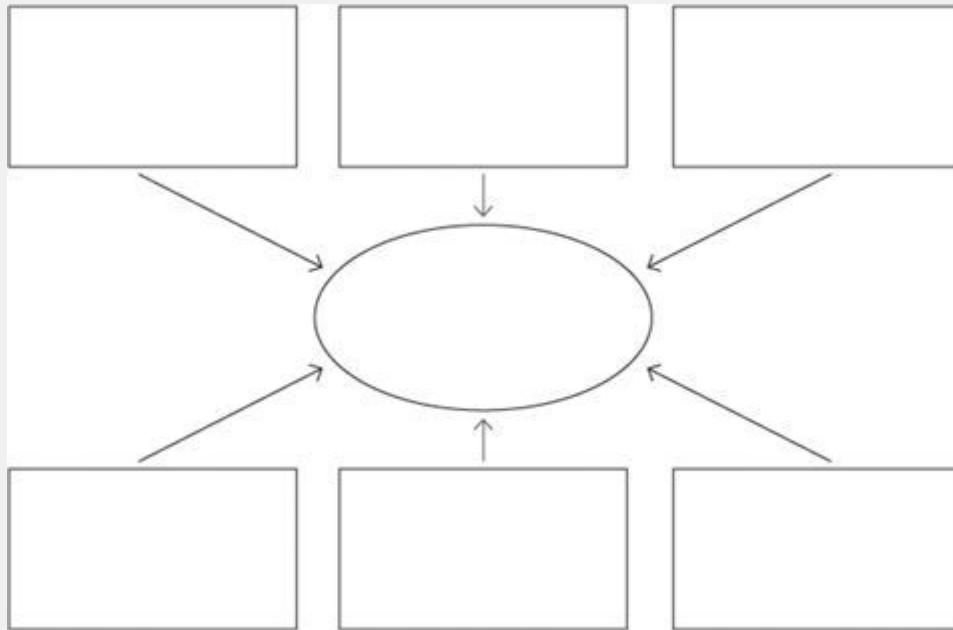


Figure 5.2

Source: <https://uk.pinterest.com/pin/482096335126092769/>

GŊMPA'ALEGA KUYIMA N ŊWANA (SAMPLE ARTICLE)

Fumiŋa Buuri Tŋgum Zamesegŋ n Tari Tuulum Se'em (The significance of Mother Tongue in learning)

Wuu mam n de sekandere sukuu zamesa la, fu wan nye ti fu tɛesena tŋgum la tŋgera daare woo fu vom puan, tŋgera bŋ'ra fu yiduma la fu zɔduma ta pa'ase zamesegŋ deo la puan. Amaa la bala zã'a la, fu wan ta'am base kan ti'isa fumiŋa buuri tŋgum n de nimmu'ure se'em tu sukuu kinɛ wa puan?

Viisegŋ base ti la niɛ peelum ti seba ta'am bamisi buuri tŋgum la tŋgera suŋa suŋa la n ni mɔɔra suŋa ba sukuu zamesegŋ puan, yele yele wuu kãalegŋ la gulesegŋ zamesegŋ puan. Sela n sɔi ŋwana wa de la ayima miŋa tiŋa tŋgum ni bo e la eberɛ tŋgum zamesegŋ pansu puan, base ti la dɛna naana ti a ta'am zamesɛ tŋgum busebo pa'ase gee bŋkɛ yeletibesa la suŋa.

Tu san le tɔla nɛŋa, fu ta'am tara fumiŋa buuri tŋgum la tŋgera la suŋeri ti fu bŋkera la buuri la malema paa gee mina bŋkera fum n de nɛremina. Tŋgum la buuri malema kŋ'ɔm naɛ mɛ la taaba, ti fu san wan ta'am tŋgɛ fumiŋa tiŋa tŋgum la suŋa suŋa la base ti fu po pa'ase la ba puan gee nana buuri malema la n naan se'em wa'am la.

Le pa'ase, viisegŋ kelum base ti la niɛ peelemi ti seba n ta'am bamisi tiŋa tŋgum tŋgera suŋa bŋkeri yɛla suŋa gana ba taaba, gee kelum tɛra yɛla gana ba taaba, mina yele-maalegŋ, gee ti'isa paara suŋa suŋa yele-irɛ puan. Sela n sɔi ŋwana la de la ma yetŋgum la de la sɛla n boi zamesa la sia la puti'irɛ puan, base sore ti a ta'am sɔsɛra suŋa gee bŋkera lasebaare suŋa suŋa.

Kilesego puan, ba san tara fumiŋa tiŋa yetŋgum la zamesa kɔma la suŋeri mɛ ti ba mina gŋŋɔ, mina ba buuri malema n de sɛla, gee ti ba puti'ira me yilegera suŋa. Wuu mam n de sekandere sukuu zamesa la, la de la nimmu'ure ti tu to'e yele wa la nu'usi siyi gee

tara nɔŋere bɔ'ɔra fumiŋa tiŋa tɔgum la, la fum n zameseri tɔgum busebo pa'asa wa la se'em n wan suŋe fu sukuu ti fu beere ana suŋa.

Tuune 5.8 Gɔmpa'alego/Asɔse bo putĭ'ire gŋŋo gulesego

Pu ya yamisi iŋe tigeria puan, la ya gulese tigeria atã gɔmpa'alego bii asɔse bɔ gŋŋo yelezuu wa puan: neŋa tɔlega mam sukuu puan. Ŋmibe gee base ti ansesi ti tu sɔse a yele zuon la zã'a bɔna bini. Maasum ya ti ya sɔse pa'ale ya gɔmpa'alego bii asɔse bɔ gŋŋo la ya zã'a lagum sɔse.

SUNKPE'ENE GŊŊO LA KU AŋA

(FORMAL LETTER AND ITS FEATURES)

Fumiŋa sãasego - Base ti tu baŋe fum boi zi'an

Gee ti tu baŋe pɔse gŋŋo buuri buuri, tĩe gulese gŋŋo buuri buuri bunaasi la tu ansi la biŋe.

Sunkpe'ene gŋŋo (Formal letter)

Sunkpe'ene gŋŋo de la gŋŋo n gulese bɔ'ɔra nerezuto gee me gulesa dɔla gulesego wara asi'a. Ku guleseri dɔla la gulesego wara gee me lɔɔsa la yelebea n tari gilema gee dɔla tu na'asego tɔgum wara ti la dɛna la birekina tɔgum. Gɔnkuna de'ɛŋo tɔgum ka boi bini.

Sunkpe'ene gŋŋo tari tuna la tuuma zo'e zo'e sɔsega puan ti fu sɔsera la tuuma zi'an zuo daana bii kuka zuo daana. Kpe'enduma bana baseba de la sukuu zuudaana, seba n demeseri lasebaare gŋŋo, seba n biseri tuuma yela bii ɔfiisi kãra duma, Yine tuntuneba neŋa duma, Gɔbena nayire neŋa duma, Naduma, Tindaanduma, Sɔ'ɔlum neŋa duma la baseba. Gɔnkuna taaba tari la aderesi bayi.

Sunkpe'ene ŋŋŋo aŋa

(Features of a formal letter)

Sunkpe'ene ŋŋŋo aŋa la n ŋwana gã tilum wa:

1. **Gulesa aderesi (Writer's address):** Ŋwana wa de la gŋŋo yia bɔbere n bala. Fum mina n gulese gŋŋo la aderesi n bɔna la fu zuo nu'o saazuon sinseka la puan. Base ya ti tu tĩra ti la yese la naanse'ere ti fu loe ti fu gulese, fu ta'am gulese aderesi la fu gɔbega nu'o saazuon bɔba gŋŋo la puan.
2. **Dabesere (Date):** Ŋwana wa de la daase'ere ti fu gulesera gŋŋo la.
3. **Tɔ'ɔra la aderesi (Receiver's address):** Tɔ'ɔra la yu'ure la aderesi me ni gulese bɔna la gulesa la aderesi tilum gɔbega nu'o la bɔba.

4. **Pu'usego (Salutation):** Pu'usego suŋa suŋa magese wuu (Sunkpe'ene/N ma, Sunkpe'ene Adumbiire, Sunkpe'ene Demesa) la baseba.
5. **Zuo (Heading/topic):** Sela n ta'ase gŋŋo la gulesego la zuo ŋwana suŋa suŋa ti fu dikera kŋkŋra gulesa. Dike kŋkŋra gulese yelezuo la bii sŋsega la zuo n de sela la. Ŋwana wa de la gi'i n ze'ele sokere la puan.
6. **Pŋsega (Introduction):** Yelebea ŋwana suŋa suŋa gi'i n de pŋsega yelesum ti fu dike pŋse pa'ale sela zuo gee ti fu gulesa gŋŋo la.
7. **Tigera (Paragraphs):** Puti'ire woo ti fu yeti fu bŋ sum ti di bŋna tigere diyima puan. Fu tari tigera gulesa n de naane la suŋeri me ti mina n kŋali la bŋkera puti'ira la ti fu bŋ'ora gŋŋo la puan la suŋa suŋa.
8. **Kilesego puti'ire (Conclusion/closing statement):** Gŋŋo la ba'asego puan, le maam yi fu puti'ira la zŋ'a kilesego la puan.

Fu san gulesera sunkpe'ene gŋŋo, la de la nimmu'ure ti fu base ti ku nie, ana gi'i, gee me tara tibesum. Mŋ gee dŋla kua limesego n de ma'a, base inkirega tŋgum, gee dŋla naanse'ere n wan base ti ba dike fu gŋŋo la ti ku dŋna nimmu'ure. Ma'e iŋa bise du'usi la yelebea bii yelesum naresum la bu gunguma la ti la doose wuu la nari se'em la gee nyaa baŋe ta'ase bŋ.

Tuune 5.9 Gŋŋo aŋa (Features of a letter)

Gulese a sŋse pa'ale yesera sunkpe'ene gŋŋo aŋa puan la fu sŋse pa'ale zamesego deo la.

Tuune 5.10 Sunkpe'ene gŋŋo gulesego (Writing Formal Letters)

Tigera puan, gulese ya sunkpe'ene gŋŋo n de tigera atŋ bŋ ya tiŋa naba yeti bŋ'ora e tuuma atŋ n boi tiŋa la puan nara ti ba tum ba'ase. Sŋse ya gŋŋo la yele dŋla ku aŋa puan bŋ zamesego deo la zŋ'a ti ya lagum sŋse ku yele la.

TADAANDUMA GŊŊO

(INFORMAL LETTER)

Zŋduma/tadaanduma gŋŋo de la gŋŋo ti fu gulesa bŋ'ora fu zŋduma bii fu yire duma ti fu sŋse sela ti fu nye pa'ale ba bii fu baŋe ba guum. Gŋnkuna ni gulesera bŋ'ora la fu taaba, zŋduma bii yire duma.

Zŋduma gŋŋo aŋa

(Features of Informal letter)

Tadaanduma gŋŋo aŋa n ŋwana boi tilum wa:

1. **Gulesa la aderesi:** Yia daana de la fum mina n guleseri la aderesi. Fum mina n gulese gonjo la aderesi ni bona la zuo nu'o saazuon sinseka la puan. Kalam n de fu gonjo la pösega zi'an. La de la peregere ti fu gulese fu aderesi la.
2. **Dabesere:** Fu sum ti fu gulese dabesere la n de se'em daare ti fu gulese gonjo la biñe tilum la.
3. **Pu'usego:** Zöduma pu'usego wuu Mam ma 'Dear Mom' bii N nera Atia 'Dear Atia', N zösuñ 'Dear friend' etc.
4. **Pösega;** See ti fu dike fum la fu zo la n ni tara tögesebo tögere la taaba la pöse tögum la pösega tigere la puan. Fu wan pöse soke bañe la guum. Fu ta'am pugum yeti fum mi ti gonjo wa wan pae ba la imma'asum la pupeelum. Fu zo gonjo la yia beene la sum ti dena la söse suña.
5. **Gonjo la miña:** Fu kua la sum ti ka dena la summa'asum ma'a kö'om ta ba'ase gonjo la. Amaa la yese la fu zo mina gee ti fu gulesa bö'ora e la, ya tari ya yelebea bii tögum ti ya ni tara sösera fu ta'am tara yele-aña la lagum pa'ase gulesa. A kö'om ka dena sela n de nimmu'ure ti fu gulesego la döla tögum wara la. Gee fu san gulesa ti fu bo la bunkute la nari me ti fu sirese de'engo tögum la gee ti nimmu'ure bona bini.
6. **Kilesego:** Tigese sela zuo gee ti fu gulese gonjo la zä'a iñe fu ki'ilenja tigere la puan. Dike tögsumo ku fu gonjo la suña suña. Yele e yeti a san to'e gonjo la a lebesse gulese bo fu ti fu bañe sela n boi bini. La pa'ale la yeti boti ti ya kelum sösera saña woo se'em.
7. **Sanjere:** Zöduma/tadaanduma gonjo ka po döla gonjo gulesego wara la ti la kö'om nara ti a sañe wuu la n nari se'em la. Fu san gulese ba'ase, fu ta'am pugum sañe me gee kan yi fuyu'ure bii fu yi yuse'ere ti fum la fu zo la tara yi'ira taaba saña woo la ma'a. Bana de la fu wan ki'ilum fu gonjo la se'em la baseba n bala:
 - a. Nöñere zo'e zo'e
 - b. Zösumko
 - c. Zusuñ
 - d. Pu'usesuñ
 - e. Kamaalego ma'a
 - f. Bönsuñ
 - g. Pu'usi zo'e zo'e

Fu nari ti fu tēra ti tadaanduma gonjo puan, tögum la ni dena la fumiña n boti se'em. Tu guleseri ba bö'ora la nereseba ti tu ba'am mina ba magese wuu zöduma la körenkörum duma. Bala la, mo gee base ti kua limesego la tögum la döla la nari se'em la gee ti fu tadaanduma gonjo naane n de se'em la.

Tuune 5.11 Tadaanduma gonjo aña

1. Maam bise sunkpe'ene gonjo gee ti fu puti'ire bona tu aña duma la puan.

2. Sankani ti tadaanduma gŋŋo nara (gee dagaŋa sunkpe'ene gŋŋo)?
3. Gulese a sŋse pa'ale yesera tadaanduma gŋŋo aŋa duma ti zamesego deo la zā'a lagum sŋse ku yele.

Tadaanduma gŋŋo kuyima n ŋwana (Sample of an informal letter)

Zo gŋŋo (Letter to a Friend)

Akolgoduŋo!

La yue ya ti tu ka wum taaba dama. Ya sukuu boŋa saŋa la ani ŋwani? Mam boti ni ti gulese doose emeeli puan base ti fu baŋe la ani mam se'em tu sukuu boŋa saŋa wa Solemitiŋa Yuniveseti wa puan. Mam nye la bakɔi ayoobi ŋwana kalam, gee ti la ana mam wuu mam pugum diŋe malum zi'an la la buuri malema la me la. Mam me kelum ta'am ba tɔgum la tɔgera me ŋwana suŋa suŋa.

Bakɔseka ti ba daa kɔ'om yo'e sukuu la ti mam daa pae bini. Sapebesensumɔ boi zi'an la puan. Hali la pugum dena Fɔɔ la gee wuntɛɛŋa kelum nyekera la bala gee ti la ana waam. Yelemiŋere, mam zina diŋe sige la kuleseka ti ba yi'ira ti "Mediterranean Sea" la puan ta bum.

Mam kɔ'iri la yise'ere duma n tari nereba gɔile. Mam tari mmiŋa boŋa'arego gee bulika, wuntɛɛŋa la yu'uŋo tu ni lagum di me. Alasere daare wuntɛɛŋa, tu ni di la diseka ti ba yi'ira ti 'paella' la. 'Spain'tiŋa puan, wuntɛɛndia n ni kɔ'om dena dabesere la puan dikate. La me kelum dena la naana bo'ora nereba la ti ba san di ba wuntɛɛndia la ba'ase ba ga'are vo'ose. Mam nan kɔ'om vaara isegera la n guum puan bala nananewa!

Bakɔi ba'asego puan, mam ni tara zamesego la Yuniveseti seka n boi so'olum la puan la. Bilam ti mam ni seke seba n tɔgeri 'Spanish' la. Ba de la seba n tari nereba gɔile gee me nyekera la bamisi la mam. Yia puan, mam ni miira me ti n ta'am boke ba 'Spanish' la, gee nananewa mam nyaa boke ba sŋsega la zo'e zo'e me. Bamisi yele ya ti mam 'Spanish' la nyaa ani suŋa gana tu daa pɔse seke taaba la. Nananewa, mam nyaa tari budaane ti n tɔge tɔgumla zɔ'isi sisesi n de wuu lɔgero koose zi'an la diisi koosego zi'an.

La de la pupeelum bo'ora mam la mam n daa iŋe n puti'ire ti n dike sukuu boŋa saŋa la zɔ'ire 'Spain' tiŋa puan la. Tu tari la bakɔi ba'asego n kini na ti dabesa boŋa bini pa'ase, mam la mam zɔduma yeti tu kiŋe la 'France' ta boŋa bini pae dabesa anaasi. La de la naana gee ti sane me ka boŋa bini ti fu era lo'osa tiŋa Solemitiŋa la puan. Mam nɔŋe la me!

Mam eeri ti n wum la fu nuuren dabesa wa puan. Wuu mam pugum yele se'em la, da gu'una ti fu sŋsera la mam saŋa woo. Daase'ere fu me ta'am wa'am na bise mam! Fum ti'isi la beni?

Zusuŋo,

Azoteyine

Yelesum zi'an: <https://lingua.com/english/reading/>.

Tuune 5.12 Tadaana gonjo gulesego (Informal letter writing)

Tigera puan, gulese ya tadaana gonjo n de tigera atã bo ya zo yeta e yesera ya fai bõña dabesa yele. Dike ya tuune la sãse pa'ale zamesego deo la zã'a gee base ti ya puti'ira bõna gonjo aña duma la puan.

LEREGERE

(TRANSLATION)

Leregere de la sose'ere ti tu dõla dikera yelesum tógum busebo puan ye'esa tógum busebo puan. Fu leregeri tógesebo la de la **sõsega la n ze'ele tógesebo bii tógum la kuko** puan n bala gee ti fum n nyaa leregeri ye'esa tógesebo puan la dena **ba eeri bu tógesebo puan la**.

Folesi'a n boi Leregere puan

(Tips for translation)

Leregere boti la fu tigese yela la doose la nari se'em ti la wan ta'am sunje fu ti fu nyee pansi gãresego la bõkere puan gee nyanje leregere sãsega la ze'ele tógum kuko la puan kinje ba eeri bu tógesebo puan la. Leregere n tigese doose fole-fole se'em la n ñwana:

1. Põsega yeledaasi (Introduction basics): Bõke gulesego leregere la nuure leregere n boi tãka tãka se'em la buuri malema n de nimmu'ure se'em leregere puan.
2. Maasum kãalego pansi (Develop reading skills): Bañe sunja ti fu wan ta'am kãale gee bõke yelesum/tógum la n ze'ele zi'an la.
3. Yelesum gãresego (Analyse texts): Identify the text types, tone purpose, and intended audience. Pa'ale yelesum buuri buuri la, kua zõña tuune, la seba n keleseri la.
4. Base ti fu puti'ire bõna leregere fõla la puan (Focus on translation techniques): Gure fõla n de wuu:
 - a. Literali vs ayem lerege (Literal vs. free translation)
 - b. Buuri malema la n de se'em la nuu (Cultural equivalence).
 - c. Idoomatiki magesego (Idiomatic expression).
 - d. Sugenuure se'em ti ba yi yelebire la (Collocations)
5. **A-ñje bisẽ leregere tuuma (Practice translation exercises):** Fu san zamesa leregere see ti fu põse lerege seba n ka tõi la yia gee nyaa paara seba leregere n tõi la.
6. **Kõ'om doose la nari se'em la (Emphasize accuracy and fidelity):** Bõta vuure la yelesum la bõña zi'an gana literali leregere.
7. **Dike leregere tãkinlõgi tum (Use technology and other resources):** Dike sãfetiwee, yelebẽa gonjo (dictionary) la onlayi lõgerõ ti la sunje zamesego la.

8. **Taaba maam bise la lebesego** (Peer review and feedback): Maambise gee bo lebeseseko n nari taaba leregere duma la puan.
9. **Yelesum mi'ilum neŋa tolega** (Progress to specialised texts): Nyaa loŋe leregere-tiga mapi yelesum la puan (mw., wara duma, imma'asum, bii gbazaba soŋega) ti fu ta'am kumese fumiŋa suŋa.
10. **Kelum zamesera** (Continue practising): Ee yoseko ti fu wan ta'am kelum zamesera ti la wan pa'ase fu leregere pansu suŋa suŋa.

Leregere buuri buuri

(Types of translation)

Leregere buuri buuri la zo'e me. Gee zamesekuna wa n biseri buuri buuri la baseba n ŋwana:

1. **Literali leregere** (Literal translation): Leregedina ko'om dena yelebire la yelebire leregere n biseri sela n de ma'a gee daga nuure zakeŋe.
2. **Fai leregere** (Free translation): Leregedina buuri ko'om dena leregere la miŋa, idoomatiki leregere n dikeri vuure la za'a la kua zoŋa.
3. **Buuri malema leregere** (Cultural translation): Leregedina puan, fu ni dikera la yelesum n wan ta'am za'a buuri malema la n boi yima yima se'em la.
4. **Leregere la n nari se'em la** (Formal translation): Budina ko'om dena la fu leregeri yelesum la wuu bu de se'em bu kuko la puan la.
5. **Nuure leregere** (Interpretation): Ŋwana wa de la nuure leregere ti ba ni leregera nerekuuŋo/saama lagesego zi'an, miitin puan, kootum toŋum puan, faara yire pu'usego bii saama n wa'am ya tiŋa gee ka wuna ya toŋum la.
6. **A yem ita leregere** (Unduly free translation): Leregere n ko'om yem ita yoo yoo gee ka doŋa leregere vuure, kua la n zoni se'em, bii puti'ire la n de se'em la. Leregedina taaba ta'am dike sela pa'ase bii yese sela soŋega la puan base.
7. **Vuure beene leregere** (Meaning-based translation): Leregedina taaba ko'om bisera la se'em ti vuure la kan tee soŋega la puan, gana a ko'om yem leregera bii yelebire la yelebire leregere. Leregedina biseri la voŋore la, puti'ire la, nereba la ti a leregera bo'ora la, bu de se'em la nuu.

Leregere Yele-ire

(Translation Practice)

Leregere a-iŋe bise la baseba n ŋwana:

1. **Yelesun-yosi** (Simple sentences): Lerege yelesun-yoŋa ze'ele toŋum busebo puan kiŋe busebo puan gee base ti fu puti'ire bona toŋum naresum la vuure la puan.
2. **Idoomatiki** (Idiomatic expressions): Ita a-iŋe bise leregere duma leregera idoomatiki yelesum duma, sugenuure se'em ti yelebire wa'am leregere (colloquialisms) la itego yelebinaaresi.
3. **Tigegira** (Short paragraphs): Leregera tigegito ti fu zamese vuure la yelesum dikeri.

4. **Bɔberɛ-mɔpi sɔsega (Domain-specific texts):** Lerege gulesego sɔsega doose bɔbese'ere mɔpi ti sɔsega la ze'ele (mw., wara, imma'asum, bii gbazaba duma sɔsega) ta'am zamesɛ ba tɔgum la yelebea la.
5. **Zāaleŋa gŋŋa yelesum (Literal texts):** Lerege zāaleŋa yelesum yelebea (mw., dakerɛ, de'ɛŋo la solengiresi) ta'am zamesɛ kua zɔŋa, gulesego yelebea loosego, la sɛla n pa'asɛ la.
6. **Lasebaare gɔmpa'alego (News Articles):** Lerege lasebaare gɔmpa'alego ta'am zamesɛ ba bɔ'ori yelemiŋerɛ lasebaare se'em la fu kua la n nari ka zɔna gee sigera se'em.
7. **Sɔsega (Dialogue):** Lerege sɔsega (mw., sɔsega, viisego) ti fu ta'am zamesɛ nɛra n tɔgeri puti'ire n de se'em la a kua n zɔni se'em.
8. **Adikɛ make bisɛ leregere (Comparative translation):** Dikɛ fu leregere la make la fu taaba leregere la bisɛ (mw., sɛba n de leregere mi'ileba/siibesi, magezini leregere) ta'am banɛ fu mi'ilum beene.
9. **Minja-leregere (Self-translation):** Gulese yelesum tɔgum busebo puan gee nyaa lerege iŋɛ tɔgum busebo me puan zamesɛ leregere n kɔ'ɔm dɛna ma'a ma'a.
10. **Taaba amaambisɛ (Peer review):** Tee dikɛ fu leregere la bo fu tadaana gee to'e ɛŋa me leregere la ti ya bisɛ gee demese taaba leregere ti la suŋɛ ya leregere pansila.

Tuunɛ 5.13 Beni n de leregere? (What is translation?)

1. Gāresɛ pa'alɛ leregere n de sɛla.
2. Gulese leregere buuri buuri butā.
3. Loe leregere buuri batā sɔsɛ pa'alɛ.
4. Sɔsɛ pa'alɛ yɛla atā n nari ti fu iŋɛ fu san ita leregere.

Tuunɛ 5.14 Lerege kiŋɛ Gurenɛ puan

Tigera puan, lerege ya sɔsega wa n boi tilum wa lebe Gurenɛ puan. Dikɛ yamam n lerege sɛla la sɔsɛ pa'alɛ zamesego deo la zā'a ti ya lagum sɔsɛ.

The Environment

In our modern world, there are many factors that place the wellbeing of the planet in jeopardy. While some people have the opinion that environmental problems are just a natural occurrence, others believe that human beings have a huge impact on the environment. Regardless of your viewpoint, take into consideration the following factors that place our environment as well as the planet Earth in danger.

Global warming or climate change is a major contributing factor to environmental damage. Because of global warming, we have seen an increase in melting ice caps, a rise in sea levels, and the formation of new weather patterns. These weather patterns have caused stronger storms, droughts, and flooding in places that they formerly did not occur.

Air pollution is primarily caused as a result of excessive and unregulated emissions of carbon dioxide into the air. Pollutants mostly emerge from the burning of fossil fuels in addition to chemicals, toxic substances, and improper waste disposal. Air pollutants are absorbed into the atmosphere, and they can cause smog, a combination of smoke and fog, in valleys as well as produce acidic precipitation in areas far away from the pollution source.

In many areas, people and local governments do not sustainably use their natural resources. Mining for natural gases, deforestation, and even improper use of water resources can have tremendous effects on the environment. While these strategies often attempt to boost local economies, their effects can lead to oil spills, interrupted animal habitats, and droughts.

Ultimately, the effects of the modern world on the environment can lead to many problems. Human beings need to consider the repercussions of their actions, trying to reduce, reuse, and recycle materials while establishing environmentally sustainable habits. If measures are not taken to protect the environment, we can potentially witness the extinction of more endangered species, worldwide pollution, and a completely uninhabitable planet.

Tuunε 5.15 Lerege lebe Solemiine puan

Tigera puan, lerege ya sōsegirega wa n boi tilum wa ze'ele Gurene puan lebe Solemiine puan. Dike yamam n leregere sela la sōse pa'ale zamesego deo la zā'a ti ya lagum sōse.

Mam Yisunε (My Wonderful Family)

Mam kī'iri la yire n ka zāε la zoore la. Mam tari kiinduma bayi la tā gee mam n de tu dɔgereba nu'usin bia. Mam sɔ pa'ali la kālε yela ti ba yi'ira ti 'mathematics' la gee mam ma dena nεesi asibetin kātε puan. Mam kiinduma la nyanε la yele la tuuma gee me tuna la sukuu puan. Mam tā la tari la dabeem gee me tara nereba gūile. Mam mayaaba naε tu mε kī'ira. A ze'ele la Solemitinε ti ba yi'ira ti 'Italy' la wa'am na se'em ma'a ti mam yuum dena yuuma ayi la. A kurege mε gee paŋa kelum bɔna e mε. A dugeri la dinɔ'ɔma!

Mam buuri la ba'am dena la nimmu'urε bɔ'ɔra mam. Tu lagum tuna la tuuma zo'e zo'e. Mam la n kiinduma la nɔŋε la zoore la zuo. Mam tā me nɔŋε la naε la mam mayaaba dugera. Bakɔi ba'asego puan tumam ni lagum taaba tīira la bεa. Tu la'ari mε gee ti sela woo kina suŋa suŋa. Mam ba'am nɔŋε n buuri la mε.

AKŋŋALEPA'ASE

- Holmes, J.S. (Ed.). (2011). *The nature of translation: Essays on the theory and practice of literary translation vol. 1*. Walter de Gruyter.
- Reiss, K., & Vermeer, H. J. (2014). *Towards a General Theory of Translational Action: Skopos Theory Explained*. Routledge.
- Simpson, L. A. (2000). *Mfantse kasa nkyerewee ho akwankyerɛ*. Manuscript, University of Education, Winneba.

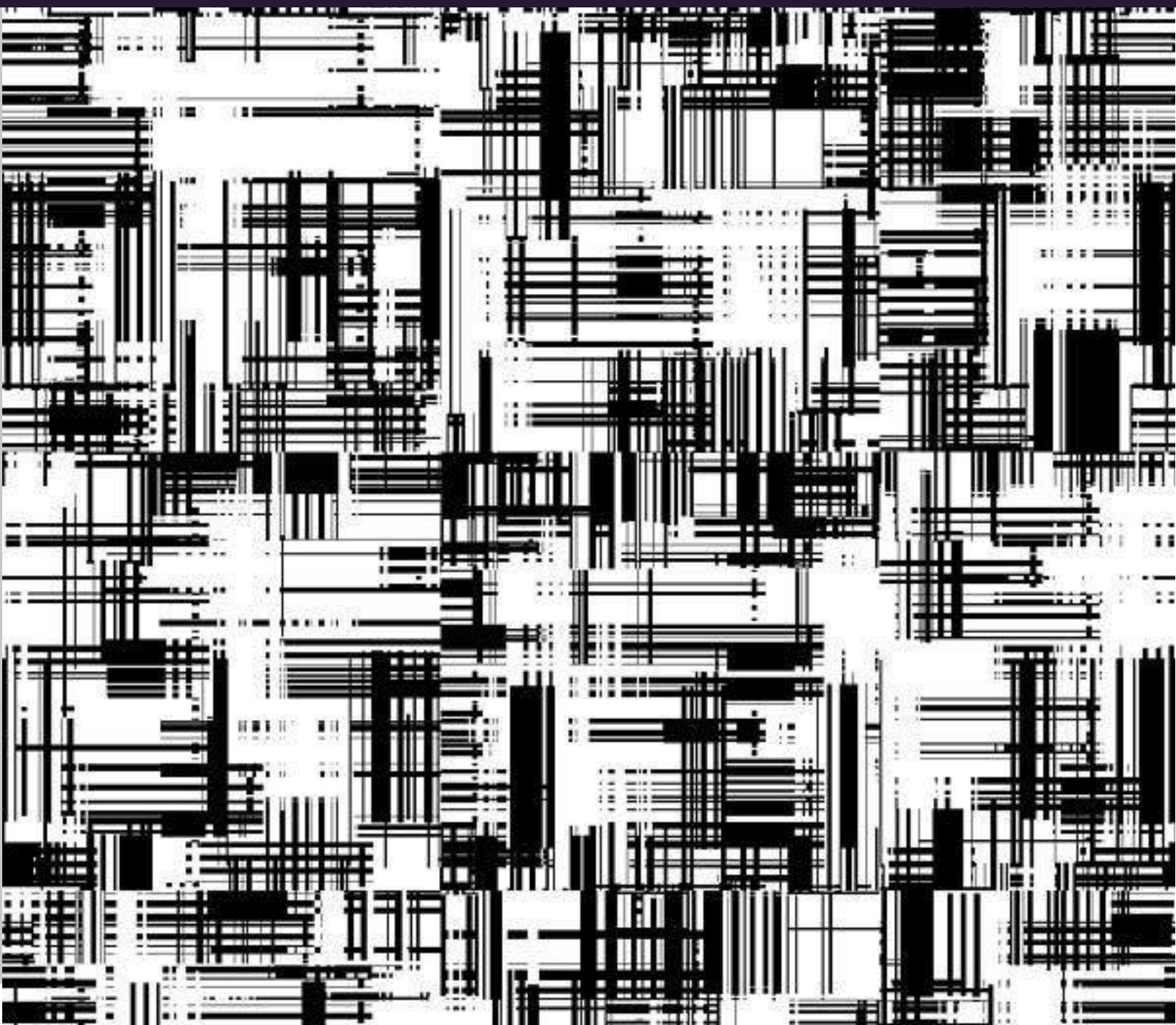
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 5

5. Pa'ale nɔkpe'ene ɲmia gɔɲɔ n de sɛla gee gãresɛ pa'ale ku aɲa duma.
6. Fumiɲa yelebea puan, asɔse bɔ gɔɲɔ gulesego de la beni?
7. Fu bɔke gɔmpa'alego gulesego la ɲwani?
8. Gulese gee gãresɛ pa'ale leregere buuri buuri batã.
9. Dike yelebea 350 gulese gɔɲɔ pa'ala fu ze'ele bɔ zi'an bɔba; fu sake bɔ mɛ bii fu zagesɛ sɔsega la mɛ, “Kua la gu'ulego de la sɛla n wan ta'am base ti kom kan bɔna?”
10. Gulese tigera atã gɔɲɔ yi'ira fu zɔ ti a wa'am fu dɔgum daare kibesi na.
11. “Sukuu duma nari ti ba nini mu'ɛ la ‘STEM’ zamesego yela gana ‘Arts’ yela. Sɔse gee dike puti'ira atã pa'ale sɛla n sɔi ti fum sake bii ka sake bɔ ba yele se'em la.
12. Gulese tigera atã gɔmpa'alego yesera kɔrenkɔrum yela bisega zi'isi nimmu'ure yela.
13. Gulese gɔɲɔ bɔ ya sɔ'ɔlum la nɛɲa daana (District/Municipal/Metropolitan Chief Executive in your district/municipal/metropolitan assembly) gee sɔse pa'ale yela atã n tee ya tiɲa la puan yuum-ana wa. Tee-ana wa nari ti a dɛna la yelesuma la yelebe'ero.

YEŋo

6

PŋGEDIRE MALEMA YELA (MARRIAGE RITES)



BUURI MALEMA YELE-IRE LA NA'AM YELA

Buuri Malema Yele-ire

PŊSEGA

Yenkuna wa sŋseri la pŋgedire n de yelezure se'em buuri puan gee me dena buuri nimmu'ure malema yele kankaŋi se'em. Yeŋo wa kŋ'om bisera la buuri puan pŋgedire la pŋgedire malema yela, pŋgedire buuri buuri la di nimmu'ure yela. La me wan kelum sŋse pa'ale sosi'a ti ba dŋla malena pŋgedire malema buuri la puan. Yenkuna wa puan mi'ilum la wan suŋe ya ti ya nye pŋgedire bŋkere ya buuri malema la baseba buuri malema puan. Ya wan sŋse pa'ale pŋgedire malema yela n iti se'em baseba buuri malema puan la zina beere yelesi'a n tari dŋaŋŋ paara tu buuri puan pŋgedire malema yela la. Mi'ilum yia daana la baseba buuri pŋgedire malema mi'ilum yela la wan suŋe ti ya ta'am bŋke taaba suŋa suŋa. Ya wan bŋke buuri malema gu'a, buuri malema ta'asegŋ, la vonsumŋ tebegere nimmu'ure yela.

PUTŊDAASI

- Pŋgedire de la sela dikeri budaa la pŋka lagna taaba.
- Pŋgedire malema de la malema ti ba ni malum doose sira sakere, naresum la tiŋa la duma buuri malema sŋa.
- Pŋgedire boi la buuri buuri butŋ n de Gureŋa buuri pŋgedire, Faari yire pŋgedire la Maalam yire pŋgedire.
- Dŋaŋŋ yela n nyaa kŋ pŋgedire yela la puan zina beere wa dena wuu neresaaaleba la budaane la pŋgene zŋsesum, zamesegŋ yelekumesegŋ, sira sakere sore yela, wara teeseŋo la tiŋa puan kŋ'a la yela asi'a zo'e zo'e.
- Zina beere pŋgedire malema nimmu'ure yela wan ta'am nye suŋere yeŋera la buuri malema tebegere, tŋusum sŋsega la nereba san tigese taaba.

PŊGEDIRE

Fumiŋa geelego – Base ti tu bise fu boi zi'an

Sŋse pa'ale fu zo pŋgedire n de sela Gureŋe puan.

Beni n de pŋgedire?

Pŋgedire de la buuri malense'ere n nie peelemi dikera budaseka la pŋgeseka n sake bŋ taaba lagna taaba ti ba nae taaba kŋ'ira dena nera la a pŋga. Ŋwana wa de la sela

n nie peelumi ti nereba mina di yele. La bō'ori la yō'ō la naresum ti la bōna budaa la pōka tiŋasuka. La de la naresum yelese'ere n nie peelumi dēna sō'olum la yele n dikeri budaa la pōka lagna taaba ti ba nyaa dēna nera la a pōga. La nari me ti yēa ayi la duma lagum sake ti pōgedire la nyanje ze'ele sunja.

Tuunε 6.1 Pōgedire malema n de sela (Concept of marriage rites)

1. Biε pōgedire malema yela sinii wa ba'ase gee sōse fu bōke sela la pa'ale fum la mina lagum bōna zamesego deon la <https://youtu.be/YgPLedrGHl4>.
2. Dike fu nye sela la make la ya tigere la duma.

Pōgedire malema

(Marriage Rites)

Ŋwana wa de la buuri yelemalego la malema ti ba ni malum ti la dēna pōgedire la pōsega n dikeri budaa la pōka lagna taaba. Gaana tiŋa wa puan, pōgedire malema itego ni dēna la budaa la yire duma la pōka la yire duma n ni wa'am taaba neŋan ti la dēna sira la pōga.

Pōgedire la pōgedire malema nimmu'ure yela

(Significance of marriage and marriage rites)

Pōgedire malema de la nimmu'ure Gaana sō'olum duma la puan. Pōgedire malema nimmu'ure yela asi'a de la; buuri malema gu'a (preservation of culture), buuri malema ta'asego (transmission of culture), vonsumō tebegere (promotion of moral uprightness), vom yō'ō bō'ora kōnseba ti ba dōge yire la puan la (legitimation of children born to the family), taaba kōlegere (companionship), nōyine (unity), gu'a (security), sunjere (support).

1. **Buuri malema gu'a (Preservation of culture):** Pōgedire malema yela zo'e zo'e ni malena dōla la buuri malensi'a ti ba pugum malena yuuma n tole sa la. Teere ta'am bōna malema la puan gee a kelum dōla la na'are la n de se'em la. Ŋwana wa me gu'uri la buuri malema la ti a ka kiira.
2. **Buuri malema ta'asego (Transmission of culture):** Pōgedire malema puan, yela zo'e zo'e n ni bōna bini magese wuu limesego, viisego, bōre, nu'o ŋme'a, sulega, nyuusego, la zōre. Tuun-ana wa ta'aseri la bala bō'ora tūsum seba woo n yee pooren la.
3. **Na'asego la gilema (Honour and respect):** Pōgedire malema la ni tara la na'asego la gilema bō'ora budaa la, la pōka la, la ba yire duma. Nereba nyaa bisera ti budaa la, la pōka la maasum me ti ba tum ba pēregerε tuuma pōgedire la puan, dōge kōma gee bisera ba. Ŋwana n baseri ti nereba banjera ba gee bō'ora ba gilema kōrenkōrum la puan.

4. **Vonsumɔ tebegere (*Promotion of moral uprightness*):** La bɔ'ori la yɔ'ɔ ti nɛreba gã la taaba gee ka yɛsɛra yiŋa gã la baseba. Pɔgedire malema la bɔ'ori budaa la pɔka la ma'a ti ba gã taaba gee ti dãaŋɔ ka bɔna bini. Ɔwana wa kɔ'om yaga la pɔka la zuo kankaŋi. Ɔwana wa de la buuri la sore ti ba dɔla bisera budaa la pɔka la zã'a.
5. **Nɔyine (*Unity*):** Pɔgedire de la sɛla n dikeri yɛa lagena taaba. Malema la ni dikeri la budaa la, la pɔka la yɛa la ba zɔduma lagena taaba. Ba dikeri yiima bɔ'ora la saŋa woo gee me dɔla bilam baŋera taaba. Nɛra san yake buuri diyima puan bii satiŋa kayima ta di pɔga, la dikeri budaa la tiŋa la pɔka la tiŋa duma lagena la taaba gee basera ti pupeelum la nɔyine bɔna ba tiŋasuka la tiŋa la zã'a waabi.
6. **Vom yɔ'ɔ bɔ'ora kɔnseba ti ba dɔge yire la puan la (*Legitimises children born to the family*):** Pɔgedire bɔ'ori kɔnseba ti ba dɔge yire la tiŋa la puan la yɔ'ɔ. Pɔgedire bɔ'ori kɔma la puti'ire ti ba mina ti bama pa'ase la yizukuna puan gee kelum bɔ'ora ba yɔ'ɔ ti ba ta'am vaɛ ba lɔgerɔ. Le pa'ase, pɔgedire la bɔ'ori kɔma la yɔ'ɔ ti ba mina ba yire tũusum.
7. **Taaba kɔlegere (*Companionship*):** Pɔgedire malema bɔ'ori nɛreba la yɔ'ɔ ti ba ta'am kɔlegera taaba. La me kelum base ti ba ta'am suŋera la taaba vonsumɔ la ligeri yɛla puan. Bama bayi la nyaa tari la yɔ'ɔ ti ba ta'am gã taaba. Budaa la, la pɔka la lagum tɔta taaba yiima saŋa la sũdɛgerɔ saŋa mɛ.
8. **Dɔgum (*Procreation*):** Pɔgedire malema la bɔ'ori la yɔ'ɔ ti ba dɔgera kɔma pa'asera yire la puan bii sɔ'olum la puan. Bala la, pɔgedire bɔ'ori sɔ'olum la yɔ'ɔ ti ba tara nɛreba dɔla sɔse'ere n nari la kɔ'ira sɔ'olum duma puan. Yiyia kɔma ka tari gilema sɔ'olum la puan.

Tuunɛ 6.2 Pɔgedire buuri buuri

Ya tigera duma la sɔse pa'ale pɔgedire buuri buuri ti ya mina ya sɔ'olum duma la puan la gee sɔse pa'ale tigere diyima duma.

Pɔgedire buuri buuri

(Types of marriage)

Pɔgedire buuri buuri yima yima n boi tingɔŋɔ la zuo gee ti Gaana me ka bɔna a yima. Pɔgedire buuri buuri la boi Gaana wa de la Gureŋa buuri pɔgedire, Faari yire pɔgedire la Maalam yire pɔgedire.

Gureŋa buuri pɔgedire wa de la pɔgedise'ere ti fu ni nyɛ pugela la kiŋɛ bɔ di ŋmɛ nu'o gee sule nii. Kalam, la ni dɛna la budibila la yiduma la pugela la yiduma ma'a n ni malum pɔgedire malema la. Pɔgedire dina taaba dagi pɔgedise'ere ti nɛreba wan lagese yuum yuuma, di diisi, nyu datum gee wa' wa'asi.

Faari yire pɔgedire de la pɔgedire se'ere ti budibila la pugela n lagum kina faari yire

gee nyaa nyɛ taaba bɔ di. Kalam, pŋgedire malema la ni iŋɛ la yindeon ti nɛreba zo'e zo'e ni lagesɛ ti ba lagum nyɛ ba iti se'em gee lagum suŋɛ ti malema la kiŋɛ suŋa. Dina dagi pugela la yiduma la budibila la yiduma ma'a n ni bɔna bini gee nɛra woo ta'am lagum bɔna bini mɛ. Pŋgedire dina taaba puan ti diisi la datum ni buge ti nɛreba dita, nyuura gee wa'ara wa'asi buuri buuri ti la dena yiima bɔ'ɔra nɛra woo.

Maalam yire pŋgedire (Nikah) la faari yire pŋgedire ŋwɔni la taaba. Pŋgedire dina ni iŋɛ la masaleki bii malaankɛte la yire bii pugela la yire. Maaleduma la za'a ni lagesɛ mɛ nyaa lu awurɛ la bɔ ba ti ba nyaa dena budaa la ka pɔga. Kalam, yuuma ni yuuna mɛ ti wa'asi wa'ara gee ti diisi me dita.

Tu wan sɔsɛ pa'alɛ Gurenɛ pŋgedire yɛla yɛnkuna wa puan:

Buuri puan pŋgedire la boi la yima yima buuri woo puan. Biɛ pŋgedire asi'a n boi Gaana sɔ'ɔlum duma puan:

Ga: Yoohewiemɔ, Hebaatsɛɛ, Musunɔtswaa.

Ewe: Dutasrɔ̃, Fomesrɔ̃, Ahiasrɔ̃, Akotsotsosrɔ̃.

Ashanti: Ayitɛ, kuna, asiwa, awarepa.

Mfantse: adehyewar, esiwaa, wɔfaba/abusua, ayitsɛw.

Dagombas: Dieŋ, Nyuyɔ ŋmabu, Dɔyiripaɔa, paɔipin.

Tuunɛ 6.3 Sosi'a n boi pŋgedire malema yɛla puan

1. Biɛ pŋgedire malema sinii wa gee sɔsɛ pa'alɛ fu tadaana sosi'a n boi pŋgedire malema puan yamam sɔ'ɔlum la puan <https://youtu.be/HheDn7vZDR0>
2. Dikɛ sinii sɛka n boi zuon la make la ina <https://youtu.be/6oGSCJBjHPM> gee dikɛ fu puti'irɛ la sɔsɛ pa'alɛ tigere baseba la.

SOSI'A N BOI PŊGEDIRE MALEMA YELA PUAN

(Processes involved in performing marriage rites)

Sosi'a n boi pŋgedire malema puan boi la yima yima buuri woo puan Gaana wa. Buuri woo tari la di miŋa pŋgedire malema sɔa gee ŋwɔsum ta'am bɔna bini. Malema zo'e zo'e n ni bɔna pŋgedire malema la pɔsega, pŋgedire la puan la pŋgedire la pooren. Base ya ti tu biɛ sosi'a n boi tilum wa:

Pŋgedire la pɔsega

(Before marriage)

1. Pɔka sɔsega: pɔka sɔsega de la sanseka ti budibila n bi seke pŋgedire la ni nyɛ pɔgela ti a sũure kɛ, nyaa ni yi pugela la dikɛ a puti'irɛ la biŋɛ ka nɛŋan ti ka me san sake ti ba nyaa dɔla poore. Daami sa la, budibila la sɔ yuum ta'am ni nyɛ

pugela bala kiŋe ta sŋse la ka sɔ ti eŋa boti a to'e la a poyua la bɔ a bia. Ba ta'am ita bala me gee ti budibila la, la pugela la ka mina. La me san dena la satɪŋa, ba yuum ni viise me baŋe pugela la, la ka dɔgereba vom yela gee nyaa ta'am pɔse sŋsega la.

2. **Pɔka limesego:** ba yuum ni san sŋse pɔka ti ka sake, ka yuum ni bɔ la yɔ'ɔ ti ba wa'am yire na ti kaŋa dɔgereba baŋe ba. Bala la, daasedaare ti budibela la pɔse ye'esa pugela la dɔgereba yire la, ka yuum ni doose la ka tadaana ti ba tari gu'ure la tabere ta pae sunje gee dike bɔ dɔgereba la gee nyaa yele ba bama puti'ire n de se'ere la. Dini daare la, mina n boti pɔka la ka nyuuri ko'om yire la puan. Bala n ni base ti yire la duma baŋe mina n boti ba poyua la.
3. **Pɔgebɔre:** pugela la dɔgereba san to'e gu'ure la tabere la ti ba tari kiŋe ti ba ta limese la, bala n ni pa'ale ti yire la duma to'e ba, ba nyaa ta'am kina bɔta pɔka la. Bilam pooren ba nyaa ni pɔse kuura kiini gee da'ara daam pa'asa gu'ure la taba la puan kina bɔta. Ba ni kina bɔta la bala ti pugela la dɔgereba nyaa wan pa'ale dabesere ti ba lebe na ti ba base ba. Basega daare la ti deema la nyaa ni ku kiini pae ita bii inaasi kiŋe ti ba ta suuse e. Basega (suusego) daare la ti ba nyaa wan yele e sela la sela ti a nara ti a iŋe.

Pɔgedire la puan

(During marriage)

Farefari buuri malema puan, nera san di pɔga ba'ase, malema asi'a n ni bɔna nara ti nera la bii a yire duma malum gee ti pɔka la ta'am dena ba pɔga gee ti kɔnseba ti ba dɔgera la me dena ba kɔma. Malema wa asi'a de la:

1. **Sule/pɔgesule:** Pugela la dɔgereba san diŋe ku'e sŋsega la bɔ budibela la yire duma, sanse'ere ti ba nyaa viira de la bama boti la ba dūsi (nii la piisi) gee la zuuwaka bɔ'ɔra pɔgedaana la, la a yire duma. Farefari buuri malema puan, tu suli pɔka la nii ita la piisi siyopɔi
2. **Nu'o ŋme'a:** Nu'o ŋme'a de la yelekate pɔgedire malema puan. Nu'o ŋme'a la n ni pa'ale ti pɔka la la ka kɔma nyaa de la ka ele yise'ere puan la nereba. Pɔgedaana la ni nyɔke la nudɔɔ la kuunɔ ti pɔgesigera (mina aseba yire n boi pɔka la ze'ele zi'an la) ni tari kiŋe saandaana yire ti eŋa nyaa to'e kaɛ pɔka la duma yire ti ba nyaa malum malema la.
3. **Azuniyuse:** Pɔka san dena bikiŋa gee ele ti ba ka zunyuuse, ka dɔgereba ka diti pɔka la n ele seba dia. Pɔka la n sira ni kɔŋe la daam, tara zom la talaŋa, ku nua la kuunɔ nyaa bagese karenayama sebe tari kiŋe ba deema la yire yu'unɔ ta malum nyuusego malema la gee lebe kule ti beere da yilege ba sore.
4. **Zoteba/biisenɔ:** Pugela la tɔpa n ni kiŋe budibela yire ti ba ku dūsi iŋe dia bo ba ti ba di gee dike ba nenɔ la nyaa kule.

Pɔgedire la pooren

(After marriage)

Malensi'a n nyaa ni bɔna pooren la asi'a ka tari dāanɔ pɔgedire yela la puan gee me dena nimmu'ure buuri malema yela la puan. Malen-ana wa asi'a de la pɔgezɔre, yagelego, nyuusepeelego, la malema asi'a. Pɔgezɔre de la tɔpa n ni doose poore wa'am

ka ele yise'ere puan la ti ba wa obe ba nɛnɔ. Yagelegɔ la me de la pugela la ma n ni tari pilego la kumpi'o la lɔgerɔ tusetɔ kiŋe ta malum malema bɔ a poyua la. Bala n ni bɔ yɔ'ɔ ti a kum daare, a poyua la wan ta'am tari pilego ta ŋwɔrege a kuure malema la puan.

Tuune 6.4 Tigere tuune yesera pɔgedire nimmu'ure yela

Tigera puan, sɔse ya pa'ale sela n sɔi ti ba dita pɔgeba gee pɔgedire nimmu'ure yela anuu. Dike yamam n nye sela la sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la.

Tuune 6.5 Gureŋa buuri pɔgedire malema (Traditional marriage performance)

Bise ya buuri puan pɔgedire malema sinii <https://youtu.be/TJtcUyodxSU>. Sɔse pa'ale sela n boi sinii la puan, bisera lɔgeseto ti ba ye, sosi'a ti ba dɔla malena pɔgedire malema la, budaasi la pɔgesi tuune.

Tuune 6.6 Buuri puan pɔgedire buuri buuri (Types of customary marriage)

Yayi yayi bɔ yela magese pa'ale buuri puan pɔgedire buuri buuri Gurene puan. Loose pɔgedire buuri diyima gee bɔ puti'ira gɔrese pa'ale di. Sɔse ya tuune la pa'ale zamesego deo la.

Tuune 6.7 Pɔgedire tuune asɔe tum (Marriage Role Play)

Tigera puan, sɔe ya tum pa'ale sosi'a n boi pɔgedire malema puan gee sɔse pa'ale di nimmu'ure yela.

Tuune 6.8 Buuri puan pɔgedire suŋere (Impact of customary marriage)

Yayi yayi bɔ ya puti'ira yesera buuri puan pɔgedire suŋere bɔ'ɔra nereba, yea la sɔ'ɔlum duma. Dike ya puti'ira la sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la ti ya lagum sɔse.

Fumiŋa geeleŋo – Base ti tu biŋe fu boi zi'an

Kāale sela n boi kalam wa gee sōse pa'ale fu zo fu bōke pōgedire la pōgedire malema se'em <https://adanwomase.com/marriage-in-ghana/>

Sōse fu puti'ire n de se'ere la pa'ale zamesego deo la zā'a.

PŌGEDIRE MALEMA YELA BASEBA BUURI MALEMA PUAN GAANA WA

(PERFORMANCE OF MARRIAGE IN OTHER CULTURES IN GHANA)

Pōgedire de la wara la sō'olum yele n dikeri nereba bayi lagna taaba. Nereba la ni dēna la budaa la pōka. Gaana sō'olum puan, pōgedire malema ka dikeri la budaa la pōka ma'a lagna taaba gee la lagum dikera la budaa la nereba n de seba la pōka la nereba n de seba lagna taaba. Budini puan, buuri puan pōgedire eeri la budaa la pōka la yire duma beere nae taaba bisera taaba gee bō'ora taaba bō'olum duma.

Pōgedire malema

(Marriage rites)

Pōgedire malema de la buuri puan yele-ire la malema n kaε nereba bayi la base tiŋasuka. Malen-ana wa boi la yima yima buuri woo puan, sira sakere sore puan, la sō'olum duma puan pa'ala ba naresum yela, sira sakere, la ba malema puan.

Farefari buuri pōgedire malema puan

Daami sa la, Farefari buuri yuum ni san tara a dayua ti ka seke pōgedire, eŋa n yuum ni biŋe pugeleseka ti a nan ka tuuma la ka vom yela nyaa ni kiŋe ta zī'ire la pugela la sō ti ba sōse. Ba san sōse ti la ze'ele, bilam ti ba nyaa ni pōse bua la.

Limesego: Limesego de la dabese'ere daare ti ba ni pōse tari gu'ure la tabere ma'a kiŋe pugela la sō yire ti ba ta tīe ba ti bama nye la ba poyua la bōta.

Bōre: kalam de la zi'an ti ba nyaa ni tara gu'ura, taba, daam, gee kuura kiini pa'asera bini ti nera kina belena pugela la dōgereba ti ba dike ba poyua la bō ba.

Aŋme-elese: pōgebōta la yuum ni san kiŋe ta pae beene, pugela la dōgereba yuum ni base me ti ba pērege ŋme pugela la ta bō budaseka n kini bōta la.

Dazō'ōgo lua: nera yuum ni san loŋe ta seke dōgum ti bia la dēna pugela, a yuum ni dī'e la nu'o base gee gura ti ka beere san ta bi pōgesa'are a di bii a to'e bō a suma.

Nu'o ŋme'a: pōgesigera n ni tari nudō la kuunō kiŋe saandaana yire ti ba nyaa tari kiŋe pugela la sō yire ta malum malema la. Bala n ni pa'ale ti pugela la nyaa de la ba pōga.

Sule: mina n di pōga la yire duma yuum tari la nii inaasi la piisi siyipoi ta bō pugela la dōgereba.

Zore/biisenjo: pugela la tāpa n yuum ni doose ba tā la poore ti ba ta obe ba nenō. Ba dēenduma la yuum ni ku la baa, pesego/bua nyaa dike nuusi la daam pa'ase bini ti ba dūge ti ba nyaa dita gee ōbera.

Yelesi'a n pa'ase de la azunyuuse, nyuusepeelego, koka'asego.

Buuri malema yima yima n boi Gaana wa puan. Buuri woo tari la amiŋa tuuma ti a tuna pŋgedire malema puan. Buuri malema yela tuuma sŋsega n bala boi tilum wa buuri baseba puan:

Ankaresi pŋgedire malema

(Performance of marriage among the Ga)

Ankaresi zi'an, yea ayi san sake ti ba dayua la ba poyua di bii ele taaba nyaa dena nera la sira, bala ti ba yi'ira ti pŋgedire. Ankaresi la me sake gee tɔ'ɔsa zina beere pŋgedire malema la n de Faari yire pŋgedire malema la bii Maalam yire pŋgedire malema yela. Budaa san bɔta ti ka di pɔga bii sɔ n boti ti a bia di pɔga, ba ni bise la pŋgeseka ti ba bɔta la yia. Ba ni doose la pŋgedire buuri buuri duma wa n boi tilum wa diyima:

1. **Musunɔtswaa (Pɛlega):** Pɔka san tara puure gee me ze'ele la yisune puan, budaa la yire duma ni tum la nɛreba ti ba kiŋe yire la puan ta yele ba ti ba san dɔge bia la ti ka dena pugela bama wan di ka bɔ ba dayua.
2. **Henɔbaatsɛ (Pugela la sɔ yire duma wan zuse sore):** Pugela la yire duma san nye yire diyima ti di nɛreba vom ana suŋa gee ti budibela bɔna yire la puan, pugela la yire duma ni zuse la sore ti ba base ti ba dayua la san zo'e ka di ba poyua la. Budibela la yire duma san sake, bama n nyaa ni bisera pugela la ti zã'a san ta zo'e ti ba nyaa di pugela la.
3. **Yoohewiemɔ (Asɔɛ ɛ bɔ):** Dina puan, sɔduma bayi n sɔsera ti ba ta'am base ti ba dayua la ba poyua di taaba. Saŋa kaseka, sɔsekana wa ni dena la budaa la tãpa la a ma.

Buuri pŋgedire malema la ni pɔse la sela ti ba yi'ira ti Agboshimɔ (limesego). Limesego la de la budaa la yire duma n ni kiŋe ta yele pugela la yire duma bama dayua la puti'ire n de se'ere.

Tagela lebesego la sakere n de Kpelemɔ ke Henɔtoobo (sakere la fukɔbega bu'a).

Folese'ere n tagele la de la diseka ti pŋgeseka ti ba bɔta la la ka zɔduma ni dita la maaseŋɔ ti ba yi'ira ti Fotoliyeli (buuri dinu'uma ti ba ni dike kareyɛna la abe kaam la zinke'esi).

Folese'ere n tagele de la Gbalaniihamɔ (sulega). Ba ni loe la dabesere tari sulega lɔgerɔ la ta bɔ pɔka la sɔ yire. Yire la duma la ba zɔduma ni lagese me ti ba nye malema la maalegɔ.

Yookpeemɔ (Pŋgedire la miŋa) de la ki'i malene pŋgedire malema la puan. Ba yi'iri pŋgeseka n nyaŋe yele-ana wa zã'a puan tole la Boi Ekpaa Yoo (Lɔgerɔ tuyoobi pɔka).

Fanti duma pŋgedire malema yela

(Performance of marriage rites among Fantes)

Fanti duma zi'an, sɔ n de se'em n ni di pɔga bɔ a dayua. Sɔ la san baŋe ti eŋa bia la zo'e ya, a ni bɔ ka la buguendɔɔ ti ka tũ'usa. Le tita me, a ni bɔ ka la samane ti ka kɔɔra. Sɔ san ta ita ŋwana bɔ'ɔra a dayua, la pa'ale ti a boti la bia la ta'am bɔna ka ma'a. Gee ti saŋa kaseka me a ta'am ni di pɔga bɔ bia la. Bala ma'a la bia la nyaa ni tara kamiŋa bɔ'ɔ me. Bia la dɔgereba nyaa ni pɔse sɔsera la bia la pŋgedire yele. Bia la me ta'am ni

tara nɛra mɛ a putĩ'ire puan nyaa dike yele a dɔgereba la ti bama nyaa pɔse ita viiseɔ yɛsɛra pugela la duma yire yela.

Pugela la yire duma san sake, yɛ-aŋa ayi duma la nyaa ni lagum it aba viiseɔ la. Viiseɔ la san ta ba'ase gee ti pgela la yire duma sake ba sɔsega la, ba ni yele la budibela la yire duma ti bam alum pɔgedire malema yela la zã'a. Lɔgetuna/lige-ina wa ti budibela la yire duma ni dike bɔ pugela la yire duma:

1. **Nhun enyim nsa (Pɔsega yɔɔɔɔ):** La de la daam ti ba ni dike bɔ pugela la yire duma ti la pa'ale ti ba poyua la maasum ti ka ele. Pugela la yire duma wan soke wum ka nuuren gee ta'am to'e daam la. Pugela la san sake, ba ni nyu daam la mɛ ti la pa'ale ti ba to'e ya. Ba yuum ni malena malendina wa la Asibi daare. Ba sira sakere de la Asibi daare de la Yine daare bala la di de la suma'asum didaare. Ba yi'iri dābuna wa la 'yoo'/'nyew'/ akwansere/kwanto nsa no. tuundina wa ni tum la Asibi daare se'ere n sɔi la ba sake ti Asibi daare la de la Yine daare la dena summa'asum.
2. **Pon ekyir/kɔkɔkɔ (Limesego yɔɔɔɔ):** Malense'ere n pa'ase buyi de la kɔkɔkɔ. La yuum ni dena la daam kolebere la lagefɔ fii wa ti ba dike ti la dena limesego bunɔ.
3. **Bɔwdo – toa (Pugela la sɔ yɔɔɔɔ):** Dina de la lagefɔ ti ba ni dike bɔ pugela la sɔ ti la dena a muregere wobegere la a namesego ti a ŋmibe bisera a poyua la bala ti ka ta zo'e la yɔɔɔɔ. La yuum ni dena la lagefɔ la daam ti ba dike bɔ'ɔra pugela la yire duma ti la dena pu'useɔ la bama n nyanɛ bise ba poyua la bala ze'ele ka bumbilemi wa ka kute wa puan la.
4. **Tamboba (Pugela la ma yɔɔɔɔ):** Dina de la lagefɔ ti ba ni dike bɔ pugela la ma ti la yɔ sanse'ere ti a yuum ita da'ara ka lɔgerɔ ze'ele ka bumbilemi wa pae ŋwana ma'a la. Ŋwana wa ni dena la lagesebo ti budilela la yire duma bise ti la nari ti ba dike bɔ pugela la ma.
5. **Tsinsa/dase (Sule):** Ŋwana de la daam la lagefɔ. Ŋwana wa de la pɔgedire la miŋa dāalum n bala. Budaa la san bɔ lɔgerɔ la zã'a gee ka bɔ tsinsa, la pa'ale ti pɔgedire la nan ka ba'ase. Tsinsa n kɔ'om pa'ala ti pɔgedire la n bala. La wan nyanɛ ze'ele.
6. **Tsir adze (Pugela la sane):** Dina de la lagefɔ ti ba to'e budaa la duma yire ti bu dena lagesebo ti ba wan dike nye lagefɔ bɔ pugela la. Bama sira sakere de la pɔgedire la ta'am sagum sore. Pɔgedire la san sagum sore, pugela la wan tara lagefɔ ti ka sunɛ kamiŋa. Le tita me, daami sa la, yɛa asi'a me ta'am ni ta nye sane mɛ. Bala san ta iŋɛ, yire la duma wan dike lagefɔ la yɔ ba sane la. Lagebuna wa me yuum ni zo'e mɛ.
7. **Akontan-sekan (Pugela la tã yɔɔɔɔ):** Kalam de la lagefɔ ti ba ni dike bɔ pugela la tã. La de la pugela la tã la n ni pa'ale eŋa n wan to'e se'em. Putise'ere n boi bini de la, pugela la tã la n de se'em n gu'uri pugela la yɛsɛra budaasi sisesi zi'an. Bala iŋa la, pugela la sira nari ti a da la zabere lɔkɔ bɔ pugela la tã la ti a ta'am gu'ura a tã la sunɛ sunɛ.
8. **Asafo nsa (Zabezabereba yɔɔɔɔ):** Sɔ'olum la nereba me ni to'e la daam budaa la zi'an ti ba ta'am gu'ura pugela la ta pae ka ele daare. Daam buna wa me pa'ale ti pugela la ele mɛ ti bala la sɔ'olum la nereba nara ti ba bisera ka ti ka da le bɔta budaasi.

Malen-ana wa zã'a san ta malum ba'ase, ba nyaa ni muule me ti ze'ele didaare la ye'esa, pugela la nyaa boi la budaa nu'usin. Ba nyaa ni loose la deenduma seba n nari ze'ele budaa la yire la pugela la yire ti ba ka'ana budaa la la pugela la yesera ba pagedire sore la zuo. Ba nyaa ni ka'e la ko'om kilese malema la.

Bilam pooren, budaa la nyaa ni bo poka la lagefo ti ka da sela ti ka bota ka sire-ele la puan gee me maasum ka yia daana di aka ele la puan. Dikana wa yu'ure de la 'edziban kese' or 'nkwansen kese'. Ka ni tari dia la kinje la ka sira so la yire. Ba ni yi la yire duma, zoduma la seba ti ba naje ti ba wa'am na di dia la. Yu'unjo ti poka la nyaa ni kinje ka sira la yire ta nae la ka sira la bona. Ba ni loose la nereba ti pogenya'anya bona neja ti ba tari poka la kinje ka sira la yire. Bilam ti pagedire sore la posera.

Dagomba pagedire malema

(Performance of Marriage among the Dagomba)

Dagomba n boi Tamale so'olum pagedire yela n doli se'em n gwana boi tilum wa:

Payayayibu: Gwana wa de la budaa la poka la so'sega. Budaa la san ije ka puti'ire ti kana yeti ka di poka la me, ka ni bo poka la lagefo. Poka la san to'e lagefo la, la pa'ale ti ka sake ti ka ele budaa la me. La me ta'am bona ti poka la to'e lagefo la gee yeti budaa la base ti ka ta ti'ise bise gee yele e. Budaa la nyaa ni doose la poore ti ka ta bise poka la sake ya. Gi'a gi'a de la, dina de la nuure kua beene.

Tibili yoobu: Gwana wa de la limesego la ba dikeri pagedaana la pa'ala poka la so yire duma. Budaa la ni pose yeta la pgeseka ti a bota ti a di la dgereba ena puti'ire n de se'ere la gee dikera amiya pa'ala ba.

Payapulugu: Budaa la ni kinje ta dike la kaniya pa'ale pgeseka ti ka bota ti ka di la nereba n de seba gee yele ba ena puti'ire n de se'ere la. Ena n pae mina zi'an woo a ni bo la lagefo.

Payasuhibu: Budaa la nyaa ni kinje ta belum la pugela la dgereba ti ba dike ba poyua la bo e.

Payapini tibur: Dgereba ba nyaa ni sake me bo budaa la kalam. Dgereba la yire la duma ni to'e bo'olum la me gee sake ti ba dike ba poyua la bo e.

Payakpuyibu: Budaa la zoduma ni nyoke poka la me gee ka yele budaa la yire duma se'ere. Ba ni tari poka la kinje la budaa la yire ti ka ta bona gee ti ka nereba ka mina.



Figure 6.3: Nereba n kini bota poka foote.

Kiima n ze'ele budaa la duma yire wa'am ti a bɔ pɔka la.

Sandaani tumbu: Ba tari pɔka la wa'am budaa la yire yimbeere la, budaa nari mɛ ti ka iŋe kalam kiŋe pɔka sɔ yire ta zuse sugeri ba zi'an. Budaa la ni bɔ pɔka la dɔgereba la gu'ure la eja n nyɔke ba poyua la.

Saandi niŋbie: Kalam, ba nyaa ni iŋe la de'eŋo ti ba to'e pɔka la kɪ'ise budaa la yire.



Figure 6.4 : Dagomba pɔgesãaŋa.

Tuune 6.9

1. Doose yelesum duma la n bo zuon la dike fumiŋa yelebea kilese pɔgedire malema sɔa la Fanti la Ga buuri malema puan.
2. Kãale sela n boi tilum wa gee dike make pɔgedire malema n iti se'em yamam buuri malema puan. <https://www.ashigbey.com/2012/06/18/ewe-marriage-and-ceremonies/>.
3. Dike sela ti fu nye sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la zã'a ti ya lagum sɔse.

Tuune 6.10 Buuri pɔgedire malema yela yima yima bii ŋwɔnsum

Sɔse ya tigera puan pa'ale sosi'a n boi Ga la Dangme pɔgedire malema yela puan yesera yelesi'a n boi yima yima la si'a n ŋwɔni taaba. Sɔse ya pa'ale zamesego deo la yamam n nye sela la.

Tuune 6.11 Dagomba buuri pɔgedire

1. Sɔse pa'ale lɔgeseto ti budaa la pɔka ni ye
2. Sɔse pa'ale pɔka la tuune n de se'ere.

Tuune 6.12

Sɔse pa'ale lɔgeseto ti ba ni dike bɔ pɔgedire malema la puan la nimmu'ure yela Gurenɛ puan. Sɔse fu lebesego la pa'ale baseba n me mi buuri dise'ere malema yela.

Tuune 6.13 Nereba tuune pɔgedire malema puan (Role of members in marriage rites)

Yayi yayi sɔse ya puti'ira pa'ale buuri neɲa duma, kiinduma la sɔ'olum la nereba tuune n de si'a pɔgedire malema puan. Sɔse ya puti'ira la pa'ale zamesego deo la zã'a.

Tuune 6.14

Ya san maam bise ya zamese pae se'em beene wa, yayi yayi sɔse pa'ale yamam n bɔke pɔgedire malema la se'em ya buuri puan gee gulese yela anuu pa'ale a vuure n de se'em sɔa la puan. Dike yamam n nye sela sɔse pa'ale gee magese la baseba buuri zamesereba yela.

Tuune 6.15

Tigera puan, bise ya sinii wa gee sɔse pa'ale sela n boi bini la https://youtu.be/WQOjjxc_e4g biseri ya la lɔgeseto ti ba ye, maasenɔ la pɔgedire malema la miɲa. Magese daami buuri pɔgedire yela la zina beere pɔgedire yela la. Sɔse ya nye sela la pa'ale zamesego deo la.

PɔGEDIRE LA ZINA BEERE YELA ASI'A

(MARRIAGE AND SOME MODERN TRENDS)

Modern trends have affected the traditional marriage rites in most Ghanaian cultures. The effects are both positive and negative. Below are some of the factors that have affected traditional marriage in contemporary times.

Zina beere wa yela asi'a n daani buuri puan pɔgedire malema yela Gaana tiɲa wa. Zina beere yele-ana wa tari la yelesuma la yelebe'ero zã'a. Yelesi'a n daani buuri puan pɔgedire malema la asi'a n ɲwana boi tilum wa:

1. **Gɔnɔ zamesego (Formal education):** Gɔnɔ zamesego pa'aseri nereba la paɲa yele yele wuu pɔgesi ti ba ta'am lɔsera elese'ere taaba ti bama bɔta ba vom yela puan.

Saŋa zo'e zo'e, nereseba n yeti ba di taaba la bii ba ele taaba la n ni maasum bama n boti ba pŋgedire bii sire-ele la ana se'em la yelesi'a ti ba bŋta ti ba iŋe pŋgedire la puan.

2. **Neresaa la yŋ'ŋ la budaane la pŋgene zuŋa (Human rights and gender equality):** Ba kŋ'ŋ mu'e tŋgera neresaa vom yŋ'ŋ la budaane la pŋgene zuŋa la base me ti teere bŋna buuri puan pŋgedire malema ye-le-ire la puan, deŋa wuu ba ta'am baŋe pŋgesi n tari yŋ'ŋ se'em ti si ta'am lagum vaara a ki gee base lŋgerŋ buuri baseba puan.
3. **Sira sakere sŋa pŋ'asegŋ (Religious Influence):** Faari yire la Maalam yire la sira sakere duma baseba pu'usegŋ la n yirege pae zi'an woo la nyaa tari la wara paala la ye-le-ire paala wa'am, nyaa ni ta ta'am dike a gŋerege la tu buuri sira sakere la.
4. **Nutatum tuuma kumesegŋ (Economic empowerment):** Nutatum tuuma kumesegŋ nyeregere bŋ'ŋri nereba la yŋkŋte ti ba lŋŋsera bama n boti ba di pŋgeseka bii ba ele budaseka la ye-le-ire duma.
5. **Tinkŋra puan yela (Urbanization):** Nereba la n zoti ki'ira kinkŋra puan la base me ti ba ni ta tu'use buuri malema yima yima la naresum yela nyaa basera ti ba dikera buuri malema ye-le-ire la zina beere ye-le-ire lagna taaba pŋgedire malema la puan.
6. **Naasane la tŋkinŋlŋgi lŋgerŋ (Social media and technology):** Naasane nyaa tee nereba n lageseri se'em, ba sŋseri se'em gee dikera puti'ira bŋ'ŋra taaba se'em me, nyaa basera ti pŋgebŋre la pŋgedire malema ye-le-ire teera.
7. **Nŋka la yiregere (Migration and diaspora):** Nereba n zoti kina satinsi bii satinzŋare la tiŋa puan la base me ti ba nyaa tara yiŋa duma pŋgedire yela la ki'ira tu buuri puan pŋgedire ye-le-ire la puan.
8. **Naresum wara biŋere (Legal reforms):** Wara duma teeseŋo la ye-le-ire dŋlega duma, n de wuu nasaane pŋgedire malema n boi tiŋa la wara duma puan la, tari la yela asi'a wa'am buuri puan pŋgedire malema ye-le-ire la puan na.
9. **Buuri malema ye-le-teeseŋo la tingŋŋ lagenŋ (Cultural exchange and globalization):** Puti'ira la buuri malema teeseŋo tari la warepaala la ye-le-ire paala kina, maam pa'asera buuri malema pŋgedire yela la paŋa puan.
10. **Tŋusum yela teeseŋo (Generational changes):** Naresum yela la sira sakere n teere tŋusum duma tiŋasuka la base ti nereba nyaa tŋgesa baseba buuri puan pŋgedire malema ye-le-ire ti la ta'am dŋla tu boi sanseka wa la.





Figure 6.5 : Zina beere pŋgedire foote

Tuunɛ 6.16 Modern Marriage Ceremony

Pu ya taaba banuu bii bayoobi tigere puan sɔɛ iɲɛ pa'ale pŋgedire malema zamesego deo la puan. Zamesego deo la zã'a sɔɛ pa'ale kiinduma, pŋgesi la sela n di taaa la tuunɛ n de se'ere pŋgedire la puan. Ya me kelum sɔɛ pa'ale daanseto n boi buuri puan pŋgedire la puan gee pa'ale ba wan iɲɛ se'em ti la sunɛ.

Tu wan iɲɛ se'em ta'am gu zina beere yela wa n daani pŋgedire malema yela ti la ka ana sunɛ wa

Putĩsune la buuri malema yela yɛm zãlega n wan ta'am nyanɛ zabe zina beere yela wa n daani buuri puan pŋgedire malema la ti la ka ana sunɛ la gee sunɛ ti asɔɔvæ buuri malema yela la tara paɲa. Folesi'a n nari bisega de la:

1. Buuri malema yela nyuure/tebegere (Cultural revitalisation): Buuri yela naresum, buuri wara duma, la yele-irɛ duma n ka'asɛri yɛa, gee dikera sɔ'ɔlum duma lagena taaba la n nari ti bam alum væ a isege gee tebege a saazuo. Ba kpemesa nɛreba zĩila ti ba sunɛra kɔrenkɔrum la ti nɛreba ti ba nɔɲɛ gee dɛ'ɛna buuri puan pŋgedire malema yele-irɛ la.
2. Baseba putĩ'ira naɲa (Respecting individual choices): Tu wan bɔ'ɔra nɛra woo putĩ'irɛ gilema gee ka'ana ba ti nana gee nɔɲɛ ba tĩusum buuri malema la.
3. Buuri tĩusum sɔsɛga (Intergenerational dialogue): Bunkureba la kɔmpɔɔlego nari ti ba sɔsɛra mɛ dikera yɛm bɔ'ɔra taaba, maala yelesi'a n nari la, gee nyɛta yɔ'ɔ ligesa folesi'a n boi pŋgedire malema yela puan la ti bala wan base ti kɔmpɔɔlego la da yelegera bamisi yesera buuri malema yelemmaalego tuuma la puan. Sɔsekana wa n wan sunɛ kɔmpɔɔlego la ti ba nana gee bɔ'ɔra buuri malema yela la ti kuremi duma dike bɔ tu la gilema gee me wan ta'am demese zina beere wa dãaɲɔ yela la. Buuri malema puan de'eno teesɛɲo ta'am bɔna ti ba zamesɛ yela la yele-irɛ suma yese taaba zĩ'isin ti ba ta'am base ti buuri puan pŋgedire malema la ze'ele sunɛ sunɛ gee tara paɲa.
4. Gɔnɔ zamesego la Kumesego (Education and empowerment): Ba kumesɛ nɛra woo yesera gɔnɔ zamesego la ligeri yela tuuma puan ti ba ta'am nana gee bɔ'ɔra buuri

yela la gilema. Buuri puan pŋgedire malema yele-ire la nari ti a bŋna gee dŋla zina beere yela la gee kelum zāla a buuri yele-ire si'a n ani suŋa la.

5. Taaba pēregerɛ la zā'are (Social Pressures and stresses): Tiŋa zuo yelesi'a n de zeero, magesɛ wuu ligenɔŋ la asoolentɔge n dī'iseri pŋgedire yela la nari ti ba maam demese a mɛ.

Tuunɛ 6.17 Zina beere dāaŋo yelesuma (The positive impact of modern trends)

Tigera puan, gāresɛ ya yela atā n tari daansuŋo pŋgedire puan. Sōsɛ ya lebesego la pa'ale tigere diyima duma.

Tuunɛ 6.18 Pŋgedire malema yela zālega (Maintenance of marriage rites)

Tigera puan, sōsɛ ya pa'ale sɔa atā puan ti tu wan ta'am zāla buuri yele-ire. Sōsɛ ya lebesego la pa'ale zamesego deo la ti ya lagum sōsɛ.

Tuunɛ 6.19 Pŋgedire malema teeseŋo (Modification of marriage rites)

Tigera puan, sōsɛ ya pa'ale sɔa atā ti buuri malema naresum yela pŋgedire malema puan wan ta'am tee gee pa'ale sɛla n ta'asɛ teere la.

Tuunɛ 6.20 Zina beere yela pŋgedire la neresaa la yɔ'ɔ (Modern trends of marriage and human right).

Tigera puan, sōsɛ ya pa'ale sɛla n de buyima bŋna daami buuri pŋgedire, zina beere wara duma la neresaa la yɔ'ɔ tiŋasuka. Tigere woo sōsɛ ba nye sɛla la pa'ale zamesego deo la ti ba lebesɛ ba putī'ira.

AKĀALE PA'ASE

(EXTENDED READING)

- Biɛ buuri malema sinii wa nye bŋkɛ <https://youtu.be/5pmEDELq4wA>
- Fu san bŋta ti fu kāale pŋgedire la pŋgedire malema yela n boi Gaana wa, dī'e linki duma wa <https://adanwomase.com/marriage-in-ghana/>

- <https://weddors.com/traditional-marriage-in-ghana/>
- Dī'e linki wa kãale pɔgedire duma la buuri duma: <https://weddors.com/ghanaian-traditional-wedding-marriage-list-customs-traditions/>
- Dī'e linki wa n boi tilum wa kãale Gaana wa pɔgedire malema yela.
<https://greenviewsresidential.com/traditional-marriage-in-ghana/#:~:text=The%20couple%20will%20exchange%20vows,of%20Ghanaian%20foods%20and%20drinks.>
- Dī'e linki wa kãale Kambusi pɔgedire <https://derorashop.com/the-asante-marriage-list/>.
- Bise Ga pɔgedire malema sinii wa n boi Gaana wa la fu nyɛ bɔkɛrɛ pa'ase
<https://youtu.be/UtlyHjnGQA8>
- Dī'e linki wa n boi tilum wa kãale Dagomba pɔgedire
<https://dagbonkingdom.com/dagomba-marriage/>
- Fu san bɔta ti fu kãale buuri puan pɔgedire n boi Gaana wa, dī'e linki wa n boi tilum wa
<https://www.modernghana.com/lifestyle/10414/4-ways-traditional-marriage-ceremony-in-ghana-has-totally-ch.html>

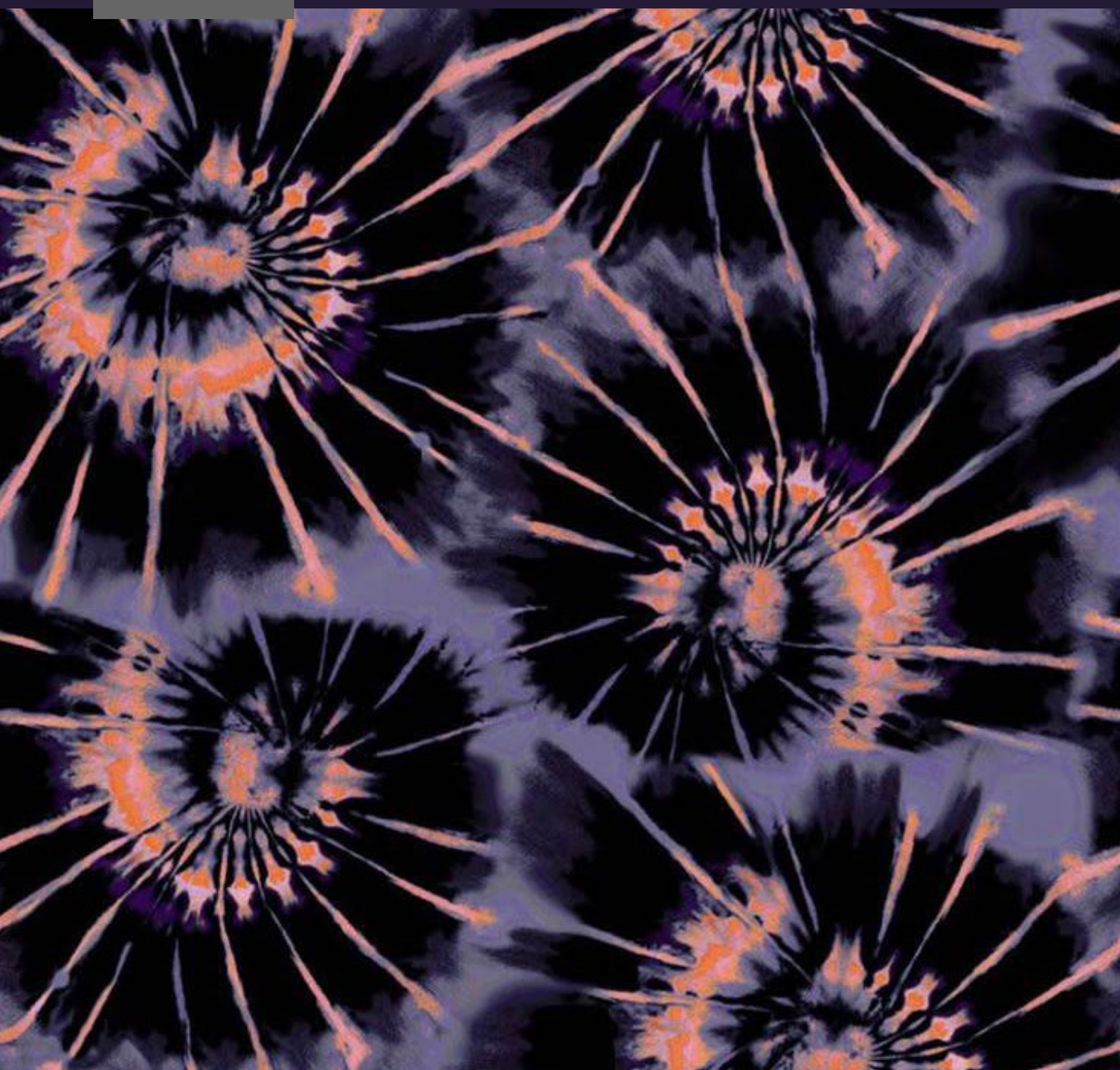
AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA

1. Fu bɔkɛ pɔgedire la ŋwani? Dikɛ fumiŋa yelebea gãresɛ pa'alɛ.
2. Dikɛ fumiŋa yelebea gãresɛ pa'alɛ buuri puan pɔgedire malema yɛla.
3. Gulesɛ Gaana pɔgedire buuri buuri batã gee dikɛ buuri buuri bayi gãresɛ pa'alɛ.
4. Gulesɛ gee gãresɛ pa'alɛ pɔgedire tuulum yɛla anaasi.
5. Beni n soi ti la dɛna nimmu'urɛ ti fu viisɛ gee nyaa ta'am kɛ pɔgedire malema la puan?
6. Gulesɛ yɛle diyima n base ti Maalam la buuri puan pɔgedire bɔna yima yima.
7. Dikɛ fumiŋa yelebea gãresɛ pa'alɛ pɔgedire malema n de sɛla.
8. Gulesɛ sosi'a ayi n boi Dagomba pɔgedire malema puan la biŋɛ.
 - a. Gulesɛ lɔgerɔ tuyi ti Fanti duma ni dikɛ bɔ pɔgedire malema la puan.
 - b. Pa'alɛ lɔgerɔ la ti budaa la yire duma ni dikɛ bɔ la nimmu'urɛ yɛla n de si'a.
9. Gãresɛ pa'alɛ yelesi'a n boi tilum wa n de sɛla:
 - a. Musunɔtswaa.
 - b. Yoohewiemɔ.
 - c. Tamboba.
10. Gulesɛ biŋɛ gee gãresɛ pa'alɛ yɛla ayi n ŋwɔni taaba la yɛla ayi n boi yima yima Ga la Fanti duma pɔgedire malema puan.
11. Gulesɛ yɛla anuu ti zina beere yɛla tara pɔgedire yɛle-irɛ puan.
12. Fum putĩ'irɛ puan, gãresɛ yɛla atã pa'alɛ zina beere yɛla ti tu nyɛ zuon la n tari daanseko n ka ani suŋa paara buuri puan pɔgedire yɛla zina beere wa se'em.
13. Gãresɛ yɛla ayi pa'alɛ folesi'a ti tu wan ta'am gu zina beere yɛla n tari yelesi'a paara pɔgedire yɛle-irɛ la.
14. Gãresɛ yɛla anuu pa'alɛ pɔgedire tuulum yɛla Gurenɛ puan.

YEŋo

7

YIZUO TIGERA LA BUURI NA'AM YELA



BUURI MALEMA YELE-IRE LA NA'AM YELA

Buuri Na'am Yela

PŌSEGA

Yenkuna wa meti dɔgela la buri puan yizuto yela la buuri na'am naane la ti ya pugum zamese yuune diyima puan la zuo. Yenkuna wa le bɔ'ɔra ya la yɔ'ɔ kuyima ti ya ta'am kē buuri yizuo tigera la buuri na'am yela naane la n boi buuri baseba puan Gaana wa la bise sela n boi bini. Ya wan nye buuri yizuto tigera n boi Gaana buuri duma la puan, gārese ba tuulum yela gee dike ba magese la yamam miŋa buuri yela la buuri seba n boi Gaana wa la yela. Ya buuri puan yizuto tigera la na'am yela naane mi'ilum la bɔkere la de la nimmu'ure se'ere n sɔi la, ya bɔke sela la wan suŋe ya ti ya ta'am nam gee bɔke Gaana tɔgum zamesego la tɔgum busebo n de Pu'usego sore yela la Tūsum yela. Mi'ilum sebo ti ya nye la wan suŋe ya ti ya nam ya buuri puan yizuto la buuri na'am tigera yela la sela n boi baseba buuri malema puan Gaana wa la.

PUTĔDAA

Yizuo de la tige kâte n boi buuri sɔ'olum puan. Yizuo woo tari ba sela bii bunvɔa me ti la dena ba kisego dāalum. Tindaana la Naba n de neŋa duma ba buuri la puan gee ti Nabibesi la me sɔna ba korenkorum duma la bisera. Nabiisi n de seba n boberi naba gee kelum tara sore ti ba yee naba na'am.

YIZUO TIGERE

(THE CLAN SYSTEM)

Pɔsega Tuune (Starter Activity)

Maam bise ya zamese yenseko tole la gee lebese sokere duma banuu wa:

1. Gaana pɔgedire buuri buuri batã la de la bani?
2. Gārese pa'alɛ sore diyima puan ti buuri puan pɔgedire malema yela ti ba ni sake bɔ.
3. Beni n sɔi ti budaseka n boti pɔka la ni bɔ pɔka la tã lagefɔ buuri baseba pɔgedire malema puan?
4. Gulese zina beere yela anaasi n tari dāaŋɔ paara buuri pɔgedire malema puan la.

T'iisego sokere (Thinking Question): Ya tigera duma la puan, dike ya yuune diyima puan mi'ilum la gulese yizuo vuure gee dike ya lebesego la sɔse bɔ tigere baseba la n boi zamesego deo la puan la.

Ya wan nye vɔdina wa taaba n boi tilum wa: Yizuo de la buuri tūsum yelebire n pa'ali nereba tigere bii yikāte n tari sɔyaaba ayima la tūsum, yuyine la tūsum yiŋa. Ba lɔgerɔ vaare doli la sɔ nu'o bii ma nu'o. Yizuo la de la tige kate n boi buuri puan. Yizuto zo'e zo'e n ni lagum taaba lebege tɔgum buuri tigere gee ti yea me bɔna la yizuo la puan.

Yizuto boi tumam neresabega buuri sɔ'olum wa n de wuu Gaana me. Tūsum yela base ti tu baŋe ti yizuto boi zi'an woo me.

Yizuto ansi

(Characteristics of clans)

Yizuo aŋa yeledaasi de la (Key characteristics of clans may include):

1. **Ba tari la yaabeyiŋa (Shared ancestry):** Yizuo la nereba sake ti bama de la yaabeyiŋa nereba.
2. **Ziyimɔ nereba (Kinship ties):** Yizuo la nereba de la buyima dɔla ziim, pɔgedire bii sire-ele la yamenɛ (adoption) puan.
3. **Ba de neresɛba (Shared identity):** Yizuo la nereba tari la yu'ura, dāalum la buuri yela n de buyima.
4. **Taaba zīile paŋa (Social cohesion):** Yizuto ni tara la taaba zīile n dikeri ba lagna taaba gee mina ti bama de la tinyiŋa nereba.
5. **Tagelegɔ Naane (Hierarchical Structure):** Yizuto ta'am tara neŋa duma, kiinduma, bii naduma ti ba ni bɔna neŋa yelemmaalegɔ sɔsega puan.
6. **Buuri malema dāalum (Cultural identity):** Yizuto me kelum le tara la buuri malema yele-ire n boi a yima. Ba tari la pu'usegɔ n boi kuyima la lebesego bii sakere.
7. **Nutatum tuuma lageŋɔ (Economic cooperation):** Yizuto lagum tɔta buuri lɔgerɔ me.
8. **Yelesabela maalegɔ (Ceremonies and Rituals):** Yizuto lagum tɔta buuri malema yela n de yelesabela magese wuu kumesego, pɔgedire malema, kuure malema, la buuri de'eno.

Yizuto tuulum yela

(Significance of the Clan)

Yizuo tigera la tuni la nimmu'ure tuuma tɔgum buuri buuri duma la kɔrenkɔrum duma la puan n de wuu:

1. **Nereba Tigeseɔ (Social Organisation):** Yizuto bɔ'ori la yɔseko ti ba ta'am tigesɔ nereba, puta nereba fii fii, tigera se'em ti ba wan ta'am bisera la ba de seba la ba boti sela.

2. **Yiyine Nereba Tuunsum (Family Ties):** Yizuto bɔ'ori yire la duma la paŋa ti ba ta'am dena buyima.
3. **Ziyimo Nereba (Kinship Ties):** Yizuto ba'am togera la ziyimo nereba yele, te'ela ti ba baŋe bama n boi zi'an, ba se zea se'em, la ba nereba nimmu'ure suŋere.
4. **Ba de Neresɛba (Shared Identity):** Yizuto bɔ'ori nereba la bama n de seba, dikera ba pa'asera tigeŋara n tari tūusum yiŋa, buuri malema la sela ti ba dike base bɔ ba.
5. **Alagentaaba la Nimmu'ure Suŋere (Cooperation and Mutual Aid):** Yizuto boti la alagentaaba la nimmu'ure suŋere yela, suŋera nereba sanseka ti la nara la, magese wuu kua, gu'a (defence) bii nukpe'ema (disputes).
6. **Nukpe'ene Maalego (Dispute Resolution):** Yizuto ni tara la bamisi tigera ti ba maala nukpe'ema yela gee basera ti nuyine bɔna.
7. **Buuri Malema Gurega (Cultural Preservation):** Yizuto suŋeri bisera la buuri malema yela, korenkorum wara duma, la naresum yela, sabese ta'asera a bɔ'ora ba koma me koma.
8. **Gɔbena Na'am Yela Tigesego (Political Organization):** Sɔ'olum baseba puan, yizuto de la gɔbena na'am yela tigera la pɔsega zi'an, ti yizuto neŋa duma la tara paŋa gee ti nereba me gora bisa ba.
9. **Nutatum Tuuma Lageŋɔ (Economic Cooperation):** Yizuto suŋeri la ligeri tuuma yela lageŋɔ n de wuu lɔgerɔ/yela tɔrega, koosego, la atum bɔ taaba yela.
10. **Nereba Tigesego/Lageŋɔ (Social Mobility):** Yizuto wan ta'am kelum bɔ yɔ'ɔ ti nereba lagesera taaba ti baseba wan ta'am doose bini nye kpe'engo ta'am tole neŋa.
11. **Alagembɔna/Alagempa'ase Puti'ire (Sense of Belonging):** Yizuto baseri ti nereba tara la bama lagum pa'ase bini puti'ira n gani bama misi la, bɔ'ora ba suŋese'ere n baseri ti ba puti'ira gā ma'ase mi gee ti la ana ba suŋa ti bama po pa'ase bini.

Yizuo tigere la pugum yue me gee ti di tuulum yela bɔna la yima yima toŋum buuri duma la tūusum duma puan. Gee la suŋeri nereba tigesego se'em, ba de seba, la korenkorum la kãrege me.

Yizuo Yelesego/Pua

(Clan Distribution)

Nerebana wa: Anlo/Anlo, Avenor, Ave, Tongu, Agave la Mafi yi'iri yizuo la hlɔ gee ti Ewedome n de Ho, Adaklu, Kpando, Hohoe la Peki yi'iri yizuo la Ve gee ti baseba yi'ira sã.

Anlo tari la yizuto 15, ti Avenor tara 13, gee ti Agave tara 9 la baseba la ba kisa dāalum. Fanti duma tari la yizuto 8 gee ti Asanti (Kambusi) tara 7.

Yizuto Kisa Dǎalum

(Clans and Their Totems)

Yizuto kisa dǎalesi wa boi la yima yima Gaana wa yesera la buuri woo la di kisego n de sela la di dǎalesi. Base ya ti tu bise sela n boi teebule puan tilum wa:

Teebule 7.1: Yizuto tusetu la tu kisa dǎalesi n ɣwana

Tɔgum buuri (Ethnic Group)	Yizuo yu'ure (Name of the Clan)	Kisa dǎalea (Totem)
Ewe	Bamee yizuo	Alě (Pesego)
	Likε yizuo	
	Lǎfe yizuo	Ve (Wɔɔ)
	Adzɔvia yizuo	Adzɔvia (zifo n ɣwɔni la yia)
	Yetsofe yizuo	Alě (pesego)
	Amlada yizuo	Atsutsrɔe (Sĩa)
	Uifεme yizuo	Klo, (Sakute)
	Agave yizuo	tsiǎ, 'cashew'
	Dzevie yizuo	Kpɔ̃ɔ 'leopard'
	Amε yizuo	Avu (Baa)
	Klevie yizuo	Se (Walega)
	Bate yizuo	Kpɔ̃ɔ, 'leopard'
	Tsiame yizuo	Atsiǎ, 'cashew'
	Tovie yizuo	To (Goonaafo)
	Blu yizuo	Klo (Sakute)
Asante	Asakyiri yizuo	Zio
	Oyoko yizuo	Silega
	Agona yizuo	Sĩa

Asante	Asona yizuo	Bumbe'o
	Aduana yizuo	Baa
	Biretuo yizuo	Goobaa
	Ekoonna yizuo	Goonaafo
	Asenee yizuo	Zinzɔŋɔ
Mfantse	Adwenadze yizuo	Eburowtuw
	Aboradze yizuo	Boredze
	Nsona yizuo	Ɔso
	Anɔna yizuo	Ekoo
	Twidan yizuo	Twɪ(sebo)
	Ntwea yizuo	Ɔtwea(bɔdɔm)
Mamprusi	Nayiri yizuo	Ĕbega
	Tensung yizuo	Goobaa
	Kunguri yizuo	Wɔɔ
Gonja (Savanna)	Mankpan yizuo	Gbigene
	Kpembewura yizuo	Ĕbega
	Bolewura yizuo	Wɔbego
Farefari (Guresi)	Nabdam yizuo	Baa
	Tongo yizuo	Wɔbezifo
	Zɔko yizuo	Ĕbega
Kusasi (Bawku)	Bawku yizuo	Ĕbega
	Zebila yizuo	Sakute

Ga Mashie	Asɛɛ yizuo	
	Sempe yizuo	
	Gbese yizuo	
Ga Mashie	Ngleshi Alata yizuo	
	Akuɲmadzi yizuo	
	Otublohum yizuo	
	Abola yizuo	

Yizuto kisa dāalesi la baseba n ɲwana



Figure 7.1: Wɔɔ n ze'ele bɔ Lafe yizuo (Ewe)



Figure 7.2: Hawk of Oyoko



Figure 7.3: Cashew fruit for Agave la Tsiamɛ yizuo

Tuune 7.1 Yizuo tigere n de sela (Concept of clan system)

Ti'ise bise yizuo tigere n de sela. Ti'ise bise di naane, tuune, di ze'ele zi'an. Dike fu puti'ire la sɔse pa'ale zamesego deo la gee pa'ase fumiŋa puti'ire yesera baseba puti'ira la puan.

Tuune 7.2 Yizuto magesego (Comparison of clans)

1. Fumiŋa gulese yizuto tunuu yu'ura la tu kisa dāalesi n boi ya sɔ'olum puan gee nyaa pa'ale yizuto tutā yesera buuri bayi puan.
2. Dike fu lebesego la sɔse pa'ale fu tadaana zamesego deo la puan gee pa'ale yelesi'a zā'a n ŋwɔni taaba gee ti si'a me bɔna yima yima ti zamesego deo la lagum sɔse.

Tuune 7.3 Yizuo tuulum yela (Significance of Clan)

Tigera puan, gulese ya gee sɔse pa'ale yizuo tuuma atā daare woo tuuma puan bɔna ya sɔ'olum la puan.

Tuune 7.4 Yizuo tuune (The roles of a clan)

Yayi yayi sɔse pa'ale yela atā ti yay ire duma kisa la a tari dāaŋɔ bɔ'ɔra ya se'em.

Tuune 7.5

Loe yizuo la di kisa teebule la n boi zuon la puan. Dike yizuo la nereba ti ba ye buuri lɔgerɔ, nereba sinii ti ba gāresa pa'ala ba ye lɔgeseto la gee tɔge pa'ale nereba la bama n nye yelesi'a.

Tuune 7.6 Yizuo tuuma (Functions of a clan)

Ba loe fu ti fu dɛna la yizuo kiima. Gārese pa'ale yela atā ti fum wan iŋe ti nɔyine bɔna nereba la tiŋasuka. Sɔse fu puti'ire la pa'ale fu tadaana ti ya lagum sɔse la zamesego deo la puan.

BUURI NA'AM YELA NAANE

(TRADITIONAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE)

Buuri na'am yela naane kɔ'om dena la neŋa duma n tigese tagele taaba tara tuuma, yiko la puti'ira dikere pansi bona sɔ'olum duma puan, tuuma yela, gobementi duma, la tigera asi'a puan.

Buuri na'am yela naane aŋa

(Characteristics of Traditional Governance Structure)

Yelesi'a n boi tilum wa de la buuri na'am yela naane ansi sisesi n bala:

1. Naane la tari la tagelego n nie pansi la yiko (The structure has a clear chain of command and authority). Iwana vuure de la tuuma la yela maalego pansi tagelego la kɔ'om pɔse la zuon sigera tiŋa gee ti tagelega beene woo tar aka tuune tuna.
2. Saazuon na'am naane (Centralised governance structure): Dina de la tigese'ere ti yela maalego paŋa la kɔ'om bona neŋa duma seba n boi zuon la nu'usi ma'a bii puti'ira la kɔ'om ze'eta la bama zi'an.
3. Na'am yiregere naane (Decentralised governance structure): Iwana gāreseri pa'ala la yela maalego pansi la n yirege pae sɔ'olum duma la zā'a puan se'em.
4. Yea/Deto pua/tōrega (Departmentalisation): Na'am naane la tari la deto ti tu bona yima yima. Deo bii yire woo tari la di tuune tuna buuri na'am yela la tuuma. Yiko la bii paŋa la le maam pu me tara yela maalego deto la puan n de wuu yizuto la yea, ti ba woo tara ba tuuma n de si'a tuna.
5. Neŋa duma ti ba yi'ira 'managers' la n biseri nereba fii wa zuo.
6. Naresum sōsega nama (Formal channels of communication): Iwana wa de la naresum sore n boi ti nera woo dola bini ta'asera sōsega/lasebaare ti ka paara nereba la zā'a n boi sɔ'olum duma la puan la.
7. Ba tari la tuuma mɔpi (Defined roles and responsibilities): Iwana wa de la ba tuuma la kɔ'om nie me ti nera woo mina, ba lagum tuna se'em suŋa suŋa, sōsesuŋa la yela maalego puti'ira la ba eeri sela tigere woo zi'an.
8. La tagele me (Hierarchical layers): Neŋa duma beena zo'e zo'e n pɔseri saazuon ta paara ki'a beene tuntuneba. Naane la ni tara la zuon pansi ti di nyuuro dena la bika ka boi bini, fu wan ta'am pa'ale la ani/iti se'em, la atūpa'ale suŋa suŋa, gee ti pooren lebega me dena yela maalego du'usi la la dagi naana teeseŋo puan.

Buuri Na'am Yela la tagelego

(Organogram of the traditional governance)

Pɔsega tuune (Starter Activity)

1. Tigera puan, maam tagele ya buuri na'am yela naane ze'ele pansesi n boi zuon la ta pae sesi n boi tiŋa ya sɔ'olum la puan:

Nabibesi – tindaana - nakāte-nabiisi – pōgenaduma

2. Tagelego la ta'am ana ŋwana:

Tindaana → Nakāte → Nabibesi → Nabiisi → Pōgenaduma → Yizuo kima
→ Yidaana → Dōgera (sɔ)

3. Tu yi'iri tageleseko ti ya iŋe wa la 'tagelego' bii 'tagelum'.

Tagelego de la tigera naane n tagele taaba se'em ti ba gulese a biŋe. La pa'ali la neŋa duma la n tagele taaba se'em bōna neŋa duma la ba podoleba la tiŋasuka. Zuo duma la boi la ba bōŋa zi'an gee ti seba n doli poore la nyaa ni tara lasebaari la kina paara ba.

Buuri na'am yela la n tagele se'em n ŋwana:

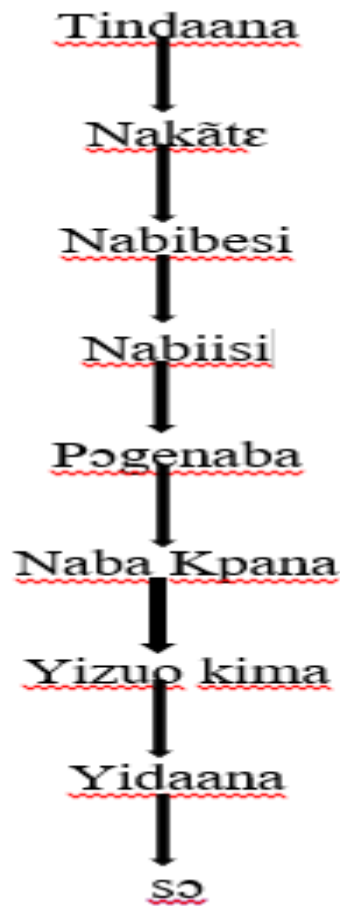


Figure 7.4: Buuri na'am yela naane (traditional governance structure)

Tagelego wa n boi zuo wa pa'ale ti Gaurene buuri na'am yela naane la pōse la Tindaana, tagela Nakāte, paara Nabibesi, ti bama nyaa bō'ora Nabiisi, gee ti Pōgenaduma nyaa bōna tilum.

Barŋe ti: Dagi tageleseko n boi zuon wa ma'a gee neŋa duma baseba ta'am bōna buuri na'am yela la puan nara pa'asego.

Neŋa duma la zā'a n boi tagelum la puan la tari ba tuuma me tuna yesera la ba boi zi'an tagelum la puan. Gurene neŋa duma la ba tuuma n ŋwana boi tilum wa:

Tindaana

Tindaana de la mina yaaba n yuum pɔse se' pɛsega zi'ire zi'an la puan yia. Tindaana de la nera ti yaabeduma ni loe e ti a bisera tiŋa la. Tindaankura san tige sagebo, ba ni yese la boŋero ti ki'induma ta loe mina n wan sɔe a na'are bisera tiŋa la. Tindaana ni vuge la wula, nyae lebere, gee zāla zuure.

Tindaana Tuuma

1. Eŋa n kãaberi tingana la ti guum gĩsera tiŋa la puan.
2. Eŋa n maali tiŋa la nɛreba nɔkpe'ene yela.
3. Tiŋa la buuri loŋero ni bɔna la eŋa yire.
4. Yizuto san zabe ti ziim ka'ase tiŋa la zuo, tindaana n vaari.
5. Tindaana n soi tiŋa gee nya ita bɔ'ɔra nɛreba.
6. Tindaana n biseri buuri la malema ti a ka kiira.
7. Dunyoo dan bɔna tiŋa la puan, tindaana la n de mina n wan ku e.

Nakãte

Nakãreba de la neŋa duma buuri so'olum puan. Bama ni dena la tiŋa la neŋa duma ti nabiisi la loe ba ti ba dena ba naba bisera nɛreba la. Bama n tagele tindaana poore tumam Farefari buuri na'am yela la puan. Nakãte la loosego, yiŋa yeŋega, la ba dikeri e zĩ'ita na'am goŋo la zuo boi la yima yima buuri woo malema puan.

Nakãte Tuuma

(Functions of Paramount chief)

1. Eŋa n de sɔ'olum la bii buuri la neŋa daana.
2. Eŋa n dikeri putĩsi'a n wan suŋe a sɔ'olum la.
3. Eŋa n iti buuri de'eno a sɔ'olum la puan.
4. Eŋa n biseri wara duma zuo ti yela kina suŋa suŋa gee maala a nɛreba la nukpe'ema yela.
5. Eŋa n biseri tiŋa la nɛreba.
6. Eŋa n biseri buuri yela la zuo.
7. Eŋa n tari maalego kina bɔ'ɔra a nɛreba la.
8. Eŋa n biseri goɓena na'am yela la ligeri tuuma yela a sɔ'olum la puan.
9. Eŋa n maleni a na'am goŋo la malema.
10. Eŋa n biŋeri wara duma.

Nabibesi

Nabibesi la doli la nakāte la poore tiŋa la puan. Bama tari kpe'engo la yizubibesi la puan. Na'am diti dola la tūunsum puan.

Nabibesi tuuma

1. Nakāte la san ka bōna yire bama n ni sɔɛ a na'are tuna a tuuma la.
2. Bama n biseri ti yolesego bōna ba so'olum la puan.
3. Bama n boi ba nereba la neŋa maala ba nukpe'ema la zabere yela yizuto la puan
4. Bama n biseri tinseka n boi ba nu'usin la zuo.
5. Bama n biseri ti suma'asum bōna ba so'olum la puan.
6. Bama n maleni ba na'am gɔɔ la malema sanseka woo ti la nara.
7. Bama n biseri ti nayigum yela ka bōna ba sɔ'olum duma la puan.
8. Bama sɔi la sɔ'olum duma baseba bisera.
9. Bama n superi ti ba biŋera wara duma gee tara lasebaare kina paara nakāte la.

Nabiisi

Nabia de la nera bii nereba n lagum taaba tara paŋa nayire la puan bii gɔbena na'am dia puan gee bama misi ta'am ka pa'ase na'am la leka puan. Nerebana wa ni lagese la taaba ti ba geele bise mina n wan tee dena naba la.

Nabiisi Tuuma

1. Bama n loori mina n wan tee dena naba la.
2. Bama n tari sore ti ba geele bise mina n nari ti a dena ba neŋa daana la.
3. Naba san ki bama n maleni a malema la.
4. Bama n tari sore ti ba yee naba la na'am.
5. Bama n dikeri napaala la pa'ala kiinduma la nereba la.
6. Bama n ka'ani naba la.
7. Bama n ni bōna nukpe'ene maalego tiŋasuka ti yele la ta'am maale suŋa.
8. Bama n biseri na'am teeseŋo yela ti la kina bii ki'ilena suŋa suŋa.

Pɔgenaba

Pɔgenaduma la de la ba so'olum la pɔgesi neŋa duma la seba n zāli tūusum mi'ilum yela. Ba tuni nimmu'ure tuuma n de ba so'olum la pɔgesi la pugeto yelemaalego yela. Buuri seba n doli ma nu'o lɔgerɔ vaare sore la, nayire duma la san loose seba n yeti ba lege na'am la, pɔgenaduma la n ni kɔ'om yeti mina dena naba la, eŋa ti ba bɔbera. Ba me ta'am loe pɔgenabibesi ti si tuna bɔ'ɔra ba.

Pɔgenaba tuune

1. Bama n sujeri naduma la ti ba tuna ba buuri na'am yela la tuuma.
2. Bama n gākeri yelesi'a woo n daani pɔgesi la pugeto ba so'olum la puan la.
3. Bama n tebegegi pɔgesi naresum yela puan.
4. Bama n biseri gee sɔsera pa'ala ba so'olum la tūusum mi'ilum yela.

Naba Kpana

(The Chief's Linguist)

Naba Kpana de la se'em n tagele buyi nayire la puan gee me tuna tuuma zo'e zo'e sɔ'olum la puan. Sɔsega san bɔna Naba yire la puan bii zi'an ti Naba la bɔna bini, Kpana la n ni tɔ'ɔsa sɔsega la Naba zi'an 'ɔ'ɔra nereba la gee kelum tɔ'ɔra nereba la zi'an bɔ'ɔra Naba la. Kpana de la Naba la nɔde'esa.

Kpana/Nɔde'esa tuune

Kpana tuuma asi'a n ŋwana boi tilum wa:

1. Kpana de la Naba nɔde'esa.
2. Naba san ye'esa zi'an kpana la n ni bɔna neŋa.
3. Kpana n to'ore sɔleŋa naba zi'an bɔ'ɔra sɔ'olum la nereba.
4. Eŋa n ni nae la naba la bɔna a zuŋɔ la puan maala yela.
5. Eŋa n to'oseri sɔsega saama zi'an bɔ'ɔra naba gee tara naba la nuure lebera paara saama la.

Yizuo kiima

Yizuo de la nereba n de yaabeyiŋa tūunsum puan. La de la yea n de buyima gee tara yaabeyiŋa yu'ure ti di dena ba tūunsum yu'ure, gee ti ba me tara neŋa daana ayima. Yele diyima, puti'ira bii ba boti sela n ni basera ti ba dena buyima. Se'em ti nereba wa sake loe ti a dena ba neŋa daana la n bala ti ba yi'ira ti yizukima la. Sela n wan base ti nera ta'am dena yizuo kiima boi la yima yima so'olum woo puan. Buuri baseba zi'an, yidaanduma la n ni loe yizuo kiima gee bɔba asi'a me, la doli la yaabeduma tūunsum la puan.

Yizuo kiima tuune

Yizuo kiima tuuma n de si'a n ŋwana gā tilum wa:

1. Eŋa n gakeri sɔsega yizuo la puan.
2. Eŋa n zāli yizuo la tūunsum yela.
3. Eŋa n zāli yizuo la malema yela.

4. Eja n biseri yaabeduma samana la n boi a nu'usen la.
5. Eja n muuri a mua zã'a ti tũunsum sɛba n yee pooren la ta'am bɔkɛ gee bɔ'ɔra yizuo la n tari sela la.
6. Eja n ka'aseri ko'om ti guum gisa.

Yidaana

Yidaana de la nɛra n de yire ouan kiima/kima. Yidaanduma tuuma kankaŋi de la ba bisera yea la gee maala a dǎaŋɔ yela. Ba nari mɛ ti ba vɔna la vonsebo n de nɛŋa daana vom. Nuure zo'e zo'e, budaa n ni dɛna yidaana.

Yidaana tuuma

Yidaana tuuma n de si'a n ŋwana gǎ tilum wa:

1. Eja n gu'uri yire la ti dɛŋa ka paara de.
2. Eja n biseri ti nɛra woo vom ana suŋa.
3. Eja n biseri ti suma'asum bɔna yire la puan.
4. Yidaana la n biseri yire la buuri lɔgerɔ n de wuu samana, dusi, yire mia etc.
5. Yidaana la n pɔseri zabere yire la puan.
6. Eja n ka'aseri ko'om ti guum gisa yire la puan.
7. Eja n boi nɛŋa gee sɔɔra yire la na'are zɛ'eta so'olum la yelemmaalegɔ yela puan.
8. Yidaana la n suŋeri gee pa'ala yire la nɛreba ba putĩ'ira dǎaŋɔ yela puan.
9. Eja n sɔɔri yire la na'are dikera nimmu'ure putĩsi'a n wan suŋe yire la.

Sɔ

Sɔ de la nɛra n lagum la pɔka dɔgɛ kɔma yire puan. A me ta'am dɛna a me ayidaana wuu a san yese a yire mɛ a tɔka mw wuu amiŋa, a pɔga, la a kɔma ma'a, a ta'am dɛna nɛŋa daana. Sɔ la n biseri ba sela woo zuo puan.

Sɔ tuune

Tuuma zo'e zo'e ti sɔ tuna yire puan. Tuuma asi'a n ŋwana gǎ tilum wa:

1. Eja n biŋeri wara yire la puan gee bisera ti a tuna suŋa suŋa.
2. Eja wan ee dia wa'am uge a yire la nɛreba.
3. Eja n ka'aseri ko'om ti guum gisa yire la puan
4. Eja n baseri ti nɛreba la tĩ'isera ti bama boi la fai.
5. Eja n baseri ti sũbugesum bɔna yire la puan.

6. Eɲa ŋwɔni la pa'ala yia daana.
7. Eɲa n biseri ti yire la duma n boti sela la bɔna.

Tuune 7.7 Buuri na'am yela naane tagelego (The organogram of traditional governance structure)

Maale buuri neɲa duma n tagelum se'em la ya so'olum puan. Dike la tagelum se'em fu yamam so'olum puan la make la buuri baseba yela.

Tuune 7.8 Buuri neɲa tuuma (Functions of traditional leaders)

- a. Tigera puan, kaaale ya sosegirega wa gee gulese seba n boi tilum wa tuuma yire duma zabere yela maalego puan.
 - i. Nakate ii. Nabibesi iii. Yizuo kima iv. Kiinduma
- b. Sose ya lebesego la pa'ale zamesego deo la za'a ti ya lagum sose.

Anlo timbila puan, Ayugbe tiɲa puan, ti nokpe'ene sige Kofitse n de kaara la a kiima dayua, Agbeko tiɲasuka. Kofitse zuuse Agbeko me ti a ke la eɲa yaaba samane puan ti a me a yire. Agbeko me yeti eɲa soyaaba n yuum dike samane la bo eɲa. Ba yizuo kima la yi la Kofitse la Agbeko zi'ire ti a ta'am boke yele la suɲa. A walum kore me ti nakate la nyaa ke bini yi yire la duma zi'ire ti a maale yele la. Ba nyaa yele la yizuo kiinduma la ti ba viise banɛ mina n sirum soɪ samane la ti ba zabera di zuo la. Nabibesi la n zi'ire ti ba maale nokpe'ene la.

Tuune 7.9 Buuri neɲa duma tuuma (Functions of traditional leaders)

Baseba ŋmi'iri nokpe'ene ti nereba yuum nyeti ba zabere yela maalego buuri neɲa duma la zi'an gana zina beere kootum tigera wa.

Yayi yayi gulese ya puti'ira yesera nokpe'ene wa n boi zuon wa gee sose ya lebesego la pa'ale zamesego deo la ti ya lagum sose.

Tuune 7.10 Buuri na'am yela (Traditional governance)

“Buuri na'am yela de la nasebo dabesa n tole”. Ya tigera duma puan, gulese ya belegere goɲo ŋmi'ira nokpe'ene sakera bo'ra bii zagesera ba yele se'em la. Sose ya nokpe'ene la pa'ale zamesego deo la za'a ti ya lagum sose.

Tuune 7.11 Na'am yela ayi tigera la magesegɔ (Comparison of the two governance systems)

Tigera puan, ŋme ya nɔkpe'ene yesera buuri na'am yela naane nimmu'ure yela gee pa'ale folese'ere n boi bini ti yamam nye fu san dike la makera la zina beere na'am yela tigera la puan. Magese wuu tintɔ tigera yela ti tu sɔse tuune 7.9, gu'a (defence), kua la gu'ulegɔ (agriculture).

AKĀALE PA'ASE

(EXTENDED READING)

- Abadzivor, P. K. (2020). *Eveawo fe degbenɔɔ, konuwo kple nuɔoanyiwo*. Media Graphics & Press.
- Kwaku Larbi, P.A (2022). *The trajectory of traditional authority in contemporary governance; The Ghanaian experience*. DOI: [10.47772/IJRISS.2022.6505](https://doi.org/10.47772/IJRISS.2022.6505)
- Read the link on totems and their meanings <https://www.nativeamericanvault.com/pages/totem-animals-and-their-meanings>

AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 7

AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 7.1

1. Gulese yizuo tigera vuure biɛe yɛsɛra fumiɲa bɔkɛɛ puan.
2. Bɔ yizuo yu'ura anuu la a kisa dɔalesi Gurene puan.
3. Gãrese pa'ale fu boi fu yizuo la puan n tari suɲere fu ligeri tuuma yela puan se'em.

AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 7.2

1. Gãrese pa'ale buuri na'am yela naane la fumiɲa bɔkɛɛ puan.
2. Maale buuri na'am yela tigera tagelum Gurene puan.
3. Pa'ale gee gãrese pa'ale buuri na'am yela tuuma anuu fu sɔ'olum la puan.
4. Gulese tuuma ayi woo bɔ neɲa duma wa n boi tilum wa fu sɔ'olum puan.
 - i. Pɔgenaba ii. Naba Kpana iii. Nabia

YEŋo

8

NOKPE'ENE MAALEGO SƆA



BUURI MALEMA YELE-IRE LA BUURI NA'AM YELA

Buuri na'am yela

PŌSEGA

Yenkuna pŋse pa'ala ya la daami la zina beere nŋkpe'ene maalego sŋa. La sŋseri pa'ala la bayi la zā'a naane la ba tuuma. Ya wan diki tigeria ayi la tuuma magese bise a ŋwŋsum la a yima yima n ani se'em gee nyaa kilese. Ya daami nŋkpe'ene maalego la zina beere sŋsega gakerɛ tigeria mi'ilum la bŋkere wan suŋe ya ti ya ta'am lagum pa'ase tiŋa maalego sŋa la puan gee tum ya pŋregerɛ tuuma. La me wan kelum suŋe nera woo ti ya ta'am nye at'i'ise pae la gāresego pansa yela maalego put'i'ira dikeri puan gee me ta'am bŋke ya de seba tiŋa la puan yesera ya zameseri ya dine n de sela la ya pŋregerɛ tuuma la.

Le pa'ase, yeŋo wa wan kumese ya la bŋkese'ere n nari gee pa'ase ya inkpergere ti ya bŋta ti ya zamese wara yela, gŋbena na'am vom yela, la tu dikeri tumisi lagena satinsi sisesi ti la bŋna gŋbena la tūusum yela zamesego puan la.

PUTĒDAASI

- Sŋsega gakerɛ tigeria la n leregere gee tara tiŋa la wara дума tuna. Gaana sŋsega tigere la tari la naane n tagele taaba ti kootum kāte la ba yi'ira ti 'Supreme Court' la gana ba zā'a tagelum la puan.
- Buuri/daami sŋsega tigere la tari la buuri puan wara la tuna ba neŋa дума tuuma.
- Gŋbementi n looseri zina beere sŋsega gakerɛ дума la ti ba bisera sŋsega la zuo.
- Seba n maali gee bisera buuri puan sŋsega zuo la de la Tindaanduma, Naduma, yizuo kiinduma.

SŊSEGA GAKERɛ TIGERA

(THE JUDICIARY SYSTEM)

Tī'isego Sokere

(Thinking Question)

Gulese wara дума atā ti fu dŋgereba tara tuna yire. Nyaa gulese sŋa atā ti fu dŋgereba dŋla maala fum la fu sūurŋ nŋkpe'ema yire. Diki fu lebesego la sŋse pa'ale fu taaba la n boi zamesego deon la.

Sõsega gakerɛ tigere

(The Judiciary System)

Sõsega gakerɛ tigere de la kootum tigere n maali nokpe'ene yɛla, bii gɔbɛmentɪ yeŋo n leregeri gee tara tiŋa la wara дума tuna.

Sõsega gakerɛ tigere tuuma

(Functions of Judiciary)

Sõsega gakerɛ tigere la tuuma n ŋwana boi tilum wa:

1. Bama n leregeri pa'ala tiŋa la wara дума la vuure gee dikera a tuna suŋa suŋa.
2. Baseri ti yelemiŋere bɔna tuuma puan gee suŋera ti tuntɔɔ la mama bɔna tiŋa la puan.
3. Nereba vom naresum gurega (Protection of rights): Nereba vom naresum gurega la ba tari yɔseto ti warekãra la gulese biŋe la.
4. Tuntɔɔ tuuma bisega (Administration of justice): La baseri ti mama n bɔna gee yima yima ka bɔna wara дума la tuuma puan.
5. Nukpe'ema maalego (Resolution of disputes): La pɔseri la zabere la nukpe'ene nereba tiŋasuka, tigera, la gɔbena tuntum zĩ'isi.
6. La bɔ'ɔri la yɔ'ɔ ti tiŋasuka daana, yelevaala, la alagensõse bɔna nukpe'ene maalego puan gee daga kootum tigera puan.
7. Pansi yelesego yɔ'ɔ (Provision of checks and balances): Beŋe la zuo дума (executive) la wara biŋere дума (legislative) yeŋo дума, basera ti ba ta'am tuna dɔla ba pansɪ beɛna.
8. Bama n ze'ele tiŋa la na'are dõlegera tuume'ero дума tuba.
9. Bama n ze'eti yelemiŋere na'are tuumfi'isa yɛla puan.

Zina beere sõsega gakerɛ tigera naane

(Structure of the contemporary judiciary systems)

Sõsega gakerɛ n boi Gaana la tari la tegelego naane wuu sela n boi tilum wa:

1. Kootum kãte la ti ba yi'ira ti 'Supreme Court' la n gani zã'a.
2. Kootum sɛka n kɔ'ɔm tagele de la kootum sɛka ti nera puure ni ka pee ti a дума la tari sõsega la lebe ti ba yi'ira 'Court of Appeal' la.
3. Kootum sɛka n nari ti ka iŋe nera la bise ti zi'an la zã'a nye ti ba yi'ira ti 'High Court'.
4. 'Circuit Courts' la 'District Courts' de la kootum bibesi n biseri yire puan wara la yelepigesɪ.
5. Kɔmpɔɔlego kootum (Juvenile courts or Tribunals) de la kootum bibesi la baseba n biseri nereba n ka pae yuum18 yɛla.

Kootum tuuma

(Roles of the court)

Kootum la leregere gee bisera ti wara дума la tuna n de wuu n̄rezāsi wara (civil law), tuumfi'isa дума wara (criminal law), la tuntuneba wara (labour laws) gee me kelum bisera wara дума la tuuma.

Gaana tiŋa puan, mina n de n̄ŋa daana Kootum k̄at̄e la puan de la 'Chief Justice', eŋa n de se'em n gani z̄ā'a s̄s̄sega gaker̄e yeŋo la puan tiŋa la zuo. Gakereba, seba n biseri kootum sokere дума yela (magistrate), la seba n suŋeri gakereba (assessors) la boi bini me suŋera ti nokpe'ene la ta'am maale gee me leregera wara дума la gee kelum bisera ti Gaana wara дума la tuna d̄ola la nari se'em la.

Kootum naan̄/zina beere s̄s̄sega gaker̄e tigera s̄s̄sega gaker̄e puan

(The structure of the court/contemporary judiciary system in adjudicating cases)

1. Gakera ayima n ni kelesera gee gakera s̄s̄sega 'High Court', 'Court of Appeal', la 'Supreme Court' puan.
2. Gakereba bat̄a ta paara13 n ni kelesa gee gakera s̄s̄sega 'Court of Appeal' la 'Supreme Court' puan (ȳesera la Chief Justice la n boti se'em). T̄̄ra ti gakereba seba n ni z̄i'ire ti ba gake s̄s̄sega la ni dena la gingaŋa kootum bana wa puan.
3. Yela asi'a gaker̄e puan, gakera la nae la n̄reba baseba n mi bii ka mi yela la z̄i'ire ti ba suŋera e s̄s̄sega la gaker̄e puan.
4. Gakera se'em ti ba yi'ira ti 'Magistrate' la n keleseri gee gakera s̄s̄sega 'Magistrate Court' la puan.
5. Gakera se'em ti ba yi'ira ti 'A Justice of the Peace' la n keleseri gee gakera s̄s̄sepigesi 'District Court' la puan.



Figure 8.1 : Foote n pa'ali zina beere s̄s̄sega gaker̄e tigera la a tuntuneba.

Zina beere sŏsega gakerε tigeria yela nŏkpe'εma maalego sŏa

(Dispute Resolution Processes by the Contemporary Judiciary System)

Naane la sŏa la ta'am bŏna yima yima yεsera la kootum la n de kootum sεka, sŏsega n de sŏsesεka buuri, la sela n iŋε la. Naanse'ere n boi zi'an woo la n ŋwana gā tilum wa:

1. Nereba la ni gulesε la ba yele la kootum.
2. Kootum la n ni yi mina ti ba tari a yele wa'am ba zi'an na la ti a tara di ti'ire.
3. Kootum la ni diŋε zī'ire mε sŏse ti ba kilese yela la gee bise a gā'arego zi'an.
4. Ba ni sŏse la yelemiŋere la bŏ gee ti ba me viise sεera duma bise la nŏpŏre.
5. Gakera la nyaa ni gake sŏsega la doose la, la nari se'em la.
6. Nereba la ta'am le tari sŏsega la kiŋε kootum sεka n gani zā'a la puan.

Tēra ti: Yela asi'a puan, nereba la ta'am belum ti ba yese sŏsega la lebe yire ta maale mina n tari sŏsega la wa'am na la san diŋε gulesε ba'ase.

Tuune 8.1 Sŏsega gakerε tigeria (Judiciary system)

Ya tigeria duma puan, pa'alε ya zī'isi siyi ti maala nŏkpe'ene la akabŏke taaba yela nereba tiŋasuka. Dike zīsesi ti ya pa'alε la sŏse pa'alε tigeria asi'a duma.

Tuune 8.2 Gaana sŏsega gakerε tigeria (The Judiciary system in Ghana)

Pu ya taaba yatā yatā bii yanaasi yanaasi tigeria puan loe yelezuto wa n boi tilum wa puan ayima tī'ise bise lasebaare duma se'em ti ya wan nye yεsera di puan. Sŏse ya lasebaare la pa'alε zamesego deo la gee maasum ti ya kelese gee gulse yela baseba tigeria puan yεsera yelesi'a n gee la puan.

1. Gārese pa'alε zina beere sŏsega gakerε tigeria yela la.
2. Sŏse pa'alε zina beere sŏsega gakerε tigeria yela la tuntuna woo tuulum yela.
3. Sŏse pa'alε sosi'a n boi zina beere nŏkpe'ene maalego yela Gaana tiŋa wa puan.

Tuune 8.3 Nŏkpe'ene maalego sŏa (Dispute resolution processes)

1. Ya tigeria duma puan, doose ya folesi'a atā ti tu yi yεsera nŏkpe'ene maalego sŏa puan la gee sŏε iŋε maale zabere n boi sukuu kŏma bayi tiŋasuka bŏna tilum wa:

Adzo la Kōsi lagum bōna la zamesego deyiŋo gee me lagum ŋmi'ira boole bō'ra ba sukuu la. Ba sukuu duma puan boole ŋmeseka ti ba kiŋe gee nan ka le kiŋe wa, ba sukuu la daa ŋme me la sukuu ayima n lem ba sukuu la, gee Kōsi da aka baŋe gee ŋme di amiŋa ti ba sukuu la daa ka di mi'a. Adzo sunsūa daa nyie me ti a tōge Kōsi nerekuuŋo la zi'an ti a ka mi ŋme'a gee me dena neŋa daana yaalega. Kō me daa biŋe ti a fake la eŋa zuo gee yake Adzo pēka buyi. Ŋwana wa daa tari la nōkpe'ene wa'am ba tiŋasuka. Yele la ba kē bini maale ti di da tole neŋa.

2. Gārese pa'alē sela n soi ti yamam loe fole-aŋa ti ya pōse zabere la.

Tuune 8.4 Nōkpe'ene maalego sōa (Dispute resolution processes)

Ya tigeria la puan, gulese gee gārese pa'alē zina beere sōsega gakerē bii maalego sōa la puan, dina beē ti fum wan bōta ti wara biŋereba la fum n wan bōta ti ba tee a se'em.

Dike yela pa'alē sela n ta'ase fu loore la (1a) n boi zuon la gee sōse ya lebesego la pa'alē zamesego deo la zā'a ti ya lagum sōse.

BUURI PUAN LA ZINA BEERE SŌSEGA GAKERE TIGERA

(TRADITIONAL AND CONTEMPORARY JUDICIARY SYSTEMS)

Buuri puan sōsega tigeria

(Traditional judiciary system)

Buuri sōsega tigeria de la sō'olum la puan bii buuri la puan yelemiŋere tigeria/wara duma n boi sō'olum woo puan gee ti naresum duma sōa tigeria la nyaa baŋe wa'am. Buuri puan sōsega gakerē tigeria la a sōa ta'ase base doose tu sōduma puan yeŋera la nuure tōgum puan. Seba n ni bisera tige-ana wa zuto de la tindaanduma, naduma, kiinduma, yizuto neŋa duma, la gilema duma baseba n boi kōrenkōrum la puan.

Buuri puan nukpe'ema maalego

(Traditional Dispute Resolution (TDR))

So-ana wa doli maala la nukpe'ema bii zaba n boi kōrenkōrum, buuri yela, la buuri malema yel-ira n boi kōrenkōrum la puan la. So-ana wa pugum bōna me gee ti nasaara yela la nyaa baŋe wa'am gee ti a kō'om ka dōla nasaara yela la n doli se'em la, gee bōna kōrenkōrum duma la puan kō'om bisera la a wan iŋe se'em ti nōyine ta'am bōna nereba tiŋasuka. Yeleŋi'a ti buuri puan sōsega maalego kō'om bisera de la yire yela, tiŋa yela, kisa gāleŋo, la pā'asego/pumpōreŋo.

Sosi'a ti ba dola maala buuri puan nukpe'ema

(Methods/procedures in traditional dispute resolution)

Sosi'a ti ba dola maala buuri puan nukpe'ene yela de la:

1. **Zabere pōsega (Mediation):** Kalam de la zi'an ti mina nu'o n ka boi zabere la puan ni kē bini ti a ta'am maale yele la ŋwana suŋa suŋa nereba bayi la tiŋasuka gee ti wara duma yela ka bōna bini.
2. **Zabere gakere (Adjudication):** Nōkpe'ene maalego sodina tari la buuri puan wara duma la gakera sōsega la. Nerebeba n ni bōna kalam de tindaanduma, naduma, yizuo kiinduma, sō'olum neŋa duma la seba n me kō'om mina gakere yela la.
3. **Nuure naare (Reconciliation):** Sodina kō'om bisera la di wan iŋe se'em tari summa'asum, nōyine bii nōnaare wa'am seba n zaberi la tiŋasuka na dola yire duma bii yizuo kiinduma la sō'olum la kiinduma nu'usin.
4. **Yelemaalego sōsega (Negotiation):** Ŋwana ni dēna la sōsega bōna seba n tari nōkpe'ene bii zabere la tiŋasuka ti ba base gee lebebe nae nuure dola ba neŋa duma, kiinduma bii zabepōsera puan.

Buuri/daami la zina beere nōkpe'ene maalego sōa magesego

(Comparison of Traditional and Contemporary Dispute Resolution Processes)

Yelesi'a n ba'am dēna buyima bii bōna yima yima buuri la zina beere nōkpe'ene maalego sōa puan de la sēla n boi tilum wa:

Teebule 8.1

Buuri puan nōkpe'ene maalego sōa (Traditional /Customary Dispute Resolution Process)	Zina beere/kootum tigere nōkpe'ene maalego sōa (Contemporary/ Court System Dispute Resolution Process)
1. Naduma n ni bisera sōsega la zuo gee pa'ala yele la n ki'ileni se'em. Seba n ni bōna sōsega la puan de la naba, kiinduma la neŋa duma ti ba ta'am maale yele la. Bama n ku se'em la ti nera woo dola.	1. Gōbena n digese nerebeba (gakereba) la ma'a n tari sore ti ba yele se'ere yesera waresi'a n pugum gulese gā la puan.
2. Kootum naresum yela bii gulesego yela ka boi bini.	2. Naresum/gulesego n boi kootum sareya dia la puan.
3. Ba ni kō'om dike puti'ira la bilam dola buuri wara duma, buuri kōrenkōrum wara duma la yele-ire puan.	3. Sareya dia la kō'om dola la wara duma la a sōa la yele la maalego puan.
4. Maalego sōa la a yela la zā'a iti la yire.	4. Sareya la kō'om dita la kootum.

5. Nimmu'ure yele ni dena la ba maale yele la ti nunaare la tuntɔɔ yela kelum bɔna.	5. Zuo kɔ'ɔm kpa la tuntɔɔ yela: Ba'am bɔta la yelemingere la tubedɔlegere.
6. Putiiteesengo yela ta'am ni bɔna bini yesera la yelese'ere n de di la ti ba ta'am base ti nɔgere la kɔrenkɔrum la tigesego kelum bɔna.	6. Putiiteesengo yela ta'am ka bɔna bini, sɔa la kɔ'ɔm dɔla la wara duma la n yele se'em la.
7. Seba n tari taaba wa'am la misi n ni tupa'ale sela n iŋe la.	7. Seba n zamese mina wara duma la n viise seba n tari taaba wa'am la banje yele la.
8. Seereba boi bini me.	8. Seera duma me ni bɔna me.
9. Nereseba n tari yele la kiŋe la la seba ti ba tari kiŋe la ni bɔna me.	9. Nereseba n tari yele la kiŋe la la seba ti ba tari kiŋe la ni bɔna me.
10. Ba n tari taaba wa'am la ka tari nu'o d'iire.	10. Ba ni base ti seba n tari taaba wa'am la d'iise la nu'usi.

Tuune 8.5 Sɔsega gakee tigera magesego (Comparison of the judiciary system)

Tigera puan, pa'ale ya gee dike yamisi yelebea gārese yela anuu pa'ale buuri la zina beere nɔkpe'ene maalego n boi yima yima se'em. Sɔse ya lebesego la pa'ale zamesego deo la zā'a ti ya lagum sɔse.

Tuune 8.6 Nɔkpe'ene maalego sɔa (Dispute resolution process)

Kaara n zū nera ayima kayeena āasum a va'am puan nyaa kula ti ba nye nyɔke. Eŋa zū mina kayeena la me ze'ele ba yizuo la puan.

Tigera puan, sɔse ya pa'ale ba wan ta'am maale yele la yima yima se'em dɔla buuri puan nɔkpe'ene maalego sɔa la zina beere sɔsega gakerɛ sɔa la puan.

Tuune 8.7

Tigera puan, gārese ya pa'ale tuune 8.3 yele la maalego n wan bɔna diyima se'em la san dena la zina beere la buuri puan sɔsega gakerɛ tigera la.

Tuune 8.8

Buuri puan sŏsega gakerɛ tigera la n tuni se'em vom puan:

Ya pa'ala wan suŋɛ ya bii ya sɔ'olum la puan ti ya sŏse la sɔ'olum nɛŋa daana bii se'em n mi buuri yɛla la ti ya sŏse pa'ale buuri puan nokpe'ene maalegŏ n iti se'em.

1. Ya tigera duma la maasum sokere ti ya wan soke nɛŋa daana la. Tĩ'isi ya bise yelesi'a ti ya wan ta'am soke gee nyaa loe si'a n ba'am dena nimmu'ure la soke e.
2. Zĩ'ire ya la sɔ'olum nɛŋa daana la sŏse gee gulese putɛdaasi la sŏsega la puan.
3. Bilam pooren, nyaa naɛ ya taaba sŏse pa'ale buuri puan sŏsega gakerɛ tigera la ti ya gãresɛ pa'ale la tuuma n de si'a.
4. Dikɛ buuri puan la zina beere sŏsega gakerɛ tigera magesegŏ yɛla la sŏse pa'ale zamesegŏ deo la.

AKĀALE PA'ASE (EXTENDED READING)

- Acquah, G. K. (2006). The judicial role of the chief in democratic governance. In I. K. Odotei and A.K. Awedoba (eds), *Chieftaincy in Ghana: Culture, Governance and Development*, pp. 65-79. Sub-Saharan Publishers.
- Jannie, M. O. (1997). *Conflict resolution wisdom from Africa: African centre for the constructive resolution of disputes*. Natal Witness Printing and Publishing (Ltd.)

AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 8

1. Pa'ale kootum дума n tagele se'em la pɔsera zuon ta pae tilum.
2. Dike fumiņa yelebea gārese pa'ale kootum seka tigere n biseri nreba n ka pae yuum 18 yela ti ba yi'ira ti 'juvenile court system' la tuuma n de si'a.
3. Gārese pa'ale zina beere sōsega gakerе tigera tuuma atā.
4. Dike fumiņa yelebea gārese pa'ale zina beere sōsega gakerе tigera la buuri puan sōsega gakerе tigera la n de seba.
5. Gārese pa'ale zina beere sōsega gakerе tigera nɔkpe'ene maalego sɔa atā.
6. Gulese buuri puan sōsega gakerе nɔkpe'ene maalego sɔa atā n boi zina beere sōsega gakerе sɔa la puan dena yelesuma bɔ'ora seba ti yele la bɔna ba zuo la.
7. Gulese gee gārese pa'ale buuri puan nɔkpe'ene maalego sɔa atā ti ba tara maala nɔkpe'ema ya sɔ'olum la puan.
8. Gulese yela atā n boi yima yima la yela atā n ɲwɔni taaba bɔna buuri puan sōsega gakerе tigera la zina beere sōsega gakerе tigera la puan.

YEŋo

9

SOLENGIRESI LA MAGESEGIRA



GURENƎ ZAALEŊA

NuurƎ ZaaŊa

POSEGA

Yenkuna wa puan, fu wan nyƎ sƎla n de solengiresi la magesegira wuu ba lagum dƎna nuurƎ zaaŊa bƎna GurenƎ tƔgum la puan se'em la. Fu pugum diŋƎ mina sƎla n de koka'are la kubaŋa ya n daa boi yuunƎ diyima la puan. Solengiresi la magesegira wa zamesegƔ puan kalam, tu wan gƎresƎ pa'alƎ fu solengiresi buuri buuri la ba naanƎ gee baŋƎ loŋe gƎresƎ pa'alƎ fu magesegira naanƎ. Yenkuna wa kƔ'Ɣm ka dƎna nimmu'urƎ bƔ'Ɣra fu la fum n zameseri Ghana tƔgum zaaŊa la inya gee la wan suŋƎ ti fu ta'am bƔke Solemiine zaaŊa la me suŋa suŋa. Yenkuna wan kelum suŋƎ ti fu nyƎ tƔgum mi'ilum pansi ta'am mina fum wan doose sose'ere maale yele. Solengiresi la magesegira de la sƎla ti tu dƔla bilam kumesa tu zuputo, pa'ala tu putƎ-nigeŋo, gee nyƎta ati'isepaa ti'isegƔ pansi.

PUTƎDAASI

- Solengirega de la sokere, yelesum, bii yelebire magesegƔ n nari ti fu ti'isƎ paa gee ta'am lebesƎ. Solengiresi ni dƎna la magesegira, n dagi tintƔ, bii n de pumpƔreŋo bii pƩ'asegƔ, gee me tara lebesegƔ n ni dƎna pakere.
- Solengiresi la magesegira ta'am dike ti ba dƎna de'Ǝo bunƔ, puti'irƎ kumesegƔ, bii zamesegƔ bunƔ.
- Solengiresi base ti fu nuurƎ zakera la tƔgum kalam, ti'isa paara, putƎ-nigeŋo la ati'isƎ-nyƔke puti'irƎ pansi la puti'ira ti'isegƔ.

SOLENGIRESI

(RIDDLES)

Solengirega de la magesegira buuri bii zuputo kumesegƔ ti tu tara tƔgum, yelebƎa, la yƎm lebegera yƎla ti tu sugƎ lebesegƔ la ti fu da baŋƎ vuurƎ la kalam. Solengiresi ni tara la sokere, yelesum, bii yelebinaare ti la nara ti fu ti'isƎ, geele bisƎ, gee nigezum paa gee ta'am lebesƎ. Ba me ta'am dƎna yelo'ƔƔ bunƔ!.

Solengiresi ni:

1. Tara la yelebƎa de'Ǝna: ayitulese, vƩta'ama, yelebƎa n yi'iri ŋwƩna taaba, la yelebƎa gi'i.
2. Tara la amakevƩki la yƎm da'a.
3. Tara yƎm lilega la alebeke alebeke.
4. Tara la ati'isƎ-pae (ti'isƎ gaŋƎ fum ti'iseri se'em la).
5. Tara la lebesegƔ kuseko ti fu ka tabelƎ wum.

Tuune 9.1 Solengirega Pa'alego (Definition of riddle)

Yayi yayi, dike yamisi yelebea pa'ale ya sela n de solengirega gee dike ya lebesego la pa'ale zamesego deo wa.

Solengiresi buuri buuri

(Types of Riddles)

Solengiresi ko'om pu nuure buyi mopi yesera la ba woko puan. Bana de la:

1. Solengirega n woge, la
2. Solengirega n ani gi'i.

Ga duma yi'iri solengiresi la *ajenu*, Akan duma yi'iri ba la *ebisaa*, Dagbamba yi'iri ba la *salinloha*, gee ti Ewe duma me yi'iri *adzo*.

Solengiresi magese wuu bana wa

1. "Beni n tari saafi gee kan ta'am dike yu'e deo?" (Lebesego: A de la piano!)
2. "Beni n de e ko'om kina daare woo gee ka maam para na?" (Lebesego: Beere!)

Farefari solengiresi baseba n nwana

1. N ko'om konko? (Lebesego: Fua ka nae la deesunko)
2. N wai yee? (Lebesego: Bɔɔsi la ba ya'ane yee bii n boi ni yire n di ni yee).
3. N zinzaka tiŋa muleŋa? (Lebesego: Bugerega dume Akelezia pene).
4. N kugere vudududu tu'a lapi (Lebesego: Yo'ore vudududu pene lapi)
5. N da'ana kugedi'ite? (Lebesego: Bugum di dakuure nyin-obete)
6. N nɔnya'ansabega um tooren? (Lebesego: Yire wa duma tari la tisabelemo kuura taaba)

Tuune 9.2 Solengiresi baseba (Examples of riddles)

Click on the link below to view a video on riddles and discuss with your colleague.

[The Benefits of Riddles in Education -](#)

<https://www.smileandlearn.com/en/the-benefits-of-riddles-in-education/>

Solengiresi sujere yela

Solengiresi sujere yele kankani de la ba de la de'ego bunɔ ti tu tara de'ena. Ba de la de'ego bunɔ, amaa ba me de la zamesego bunɔ n sujeri ti zamesego tola neŋa.

Solengiresi sujere yela asi'a n nwana n ga tilum wa

1. Solengiresi ni base ti nera la ti'ise me paa gee nye lebesego la.

2. Solengiresi baɛ ti tu la'ara mɛ baɛ ti tu imma'asum yɛla tɔla nɛŋa.
3. Solengiresi de la de'ɛŋo bunɔ n de ba.
4. Solengiresi suŋeri baɛ ti zamesa la puti'irɛ yilegera la yɛla ti a ta'am ti'isa paara, mina a lanara gee tɛra a wan ta'am dikɛ maale yele.
5. Kɔma san ita solengiresi saŋa woo la wan suŋɛ baɛ ti ba puti'ira bɔna zamesego puan, gee ti'isa tiisa yɛla kalam kalam.
6. Solengiresi deeseri la kɔma ti ba ta'am zamesera tɔla nɛŋa.
7. Solengiresi pa'asɛri la kɔma putɛ-bɔkɛrɛ la a nigegum tum tuunɛ.
8. Solengiresi puan, kɔma wan doose bilam zamesɛ yelebisãasi/yelebipaala pa'asɛ ba yelebɛa puan.
9. Le pa'asɛ, me le dɛna la kɔma wan zamesɛ kua ba'asego limesego.
10. Tu tari la solengiresi pɔsɛra solenwogero.

Tuunɛ 9.3 Solengiresi nyuuro (Benefits of riddles)

Click on the link below for more information on the benefits of riddles:

<https://www.smileandlearn.com/en/the-benefits-of-riddles-in-education/>How and why are they significant in our general mental well-being?

Solengirega Naanɛ

(Structure of a Riddle)

Gurenɛ solengiresi naanɛ n naam se'em n ŋwana:

1. **Pɔsega (Introduction):** Fu ni pɔsɛ iŋɛ la sɛla n wan vi'e nɛreba la puti'ira wa'am fu solene la puan.
2. **Pa'alego (Description):** Pa'alego n ni ta'am pugum kan doose lebesego la bɔba.
3. **Sokere (Question):** Sokere la ni ɛɛra la lebesego.
4. **Bu'ura (Twist):** Yelebɛa n ka pakɛ bii yelebɛa de'ɛŋo ta'am bo fu lebesego la mɛ.
5. **Lebesego (Answer):** Solengirega lebesego, ni ta'am dɛna yelebire, vɔta'ama, bii yɛm bukerɛ.

Magesɛ wuu solengirega wa naanɛ wa n gã tilum wa.

Pɔsega: Mam ni kɔ'ɔm kina mɛ gee ka paara.

Pa'alego: Mam tari la zuo, gee ka tara zometo.

Sokere: Mam de la beni?

Bu'ura: Ti'isɛ bisɛ sɛla n de e kina fu zi'an na gee ka maam paara bilam.

Lebesego: Kuleka (la tari “zuo” bii n pɔsɛ zi'an, amaa a ka tari zometo, ko'om la me ni ko'om zɔta la bala gee ka maam paara bu tekere zi'an).

Tuune 9.4 Solengirega naane (The structure of riddles)

Yayi yayi, gāresɛ the solengiresi wa n boi tilum pu ba doose ba naane la n gā saazuon se'em la. Fu sum ti fu me yem buke lebesego la mɛ! Dikɛ fu lebesego la pa'alɛ deo wa.

"Mam tari la zuurɛ, gee tara zuo, amaa mam ka tari inya/iŋa. Mam de la beni?"

Sɛla n nari ti fu mina wuu fu san gāresera solengiresi naane

Solengiresi gāresego ni nara ti fu sirege tɔgum, naane, la sosi'a ti fu wan doose ta'am lebeso sokere duma la. Fum wan doose sosi'a ta'am gāresɛ solengiresi n ŋwana n gā tilum wa:

1. Kāalɛ suŋa: Kāalɛ solengirega fii fii paɛ se'em ma'a gee bɔkɛ yelebea la yelebinaaresi la n boi bini la.
2. Pa'alɛ yelebidaasi: Dāalɛ bii bisɛ nimmu'urɛ yelebea, yelebinaaresi, bii yelebea yitulese.
3. Ee vɔta'ama: Solengiresi ni tara la yelebi-de'eŋo, yelebea vɔa n ka niɛ, bii yelebea n tari vɔta'ama. See ti fu tee yelebire ti di vuurɛ niɛ.
4. Gāresɛ naane la: Ma'ɛ fumiŋa gee bisɛ solengirega la n gā'arɛ se'em, ta pa'asɛ la pɔsega la, pa'alego, sokere, la yelebea nigeŋo.
5. Ee bisɛ sɛla n boi bini: Ee bisɛ sɛla n boi yelebea, puti'ira, bii putɛse'ere n boi ba tiŋasuka.
6. Bisɛ putɛ-tula: Ti'isɛ paa gee bisɛ puti'ira tɔka tɔka la bii zi'an la mɔpi la ye.
7. Yese anie-peelum lebesego duma la basɛ: Solengiresi ni tara la lasebaare n dagi tintɔɔ. Yese lebesego sɛba n ni wa'am fu puti'iren yia la bii lebeseko ti nɛra woo mina la basɛ.
8. Buke gɔnmɛna bukerɛ: Dikɛ fu yele-gāresego mi'ilum pansɛ la buke bukerɛ la.
9. Bisɛ fu lebesego duma la: Maam kāalɛ solengirega gee bisɛ fu lebesego duma la doose ma'a yoi.
10. Inɛ bisɛ gee zamesɛ: Fu san gāresera solengiresi saŋa woo, fu gāresego bɔkerɛ ni tole la nɛŋan.

Le maam pa'asɛ, bisɛ fole-ana wa:

1. Ma'ɛ fumiŋa gee da gbɛta.
2. Ti'isɛ paa la fu ti'isɛ gaŋɛ fum n ti'iseri se'em la.

3. Tara yelebea tila, pɔsega tabelesi, la neŋa tabelesi ta'am suŋe fumiŋa ee yelebi-de'engo la.
4. Yo'e fu sũure zã'a gee base apu'ulum bo.

Tuune 9.5 Solengirega la de'engo

Pu ya yayi yayi, ee solengirega bo fu tadaana la. A san nyanɛ lebese fu solengirega la suŋa suŋa, eŋa me wan bo fum solengirega ti fu lebese. Mina n nyanɛ lebese solengiresi la zo'e gaŋe a tadaana la eŋa n di mi'ã.

MAGESEGIRA

(PUZZLES)

Magesegira de la de'engo bii yele n nari ti fu ti'ise suŋa, nigum bii ati'ise-nyɔke ti fu ta'am maale yele la. Fu ta'am kɔ'om dike nuure lebese ba. Ba ni tara magesegira ita ti ba dena de'engo, zamesego la putɛ-yilegere bunɔ. Ba suŋeri ti kɔma ti'isa paara, tara yele-maaleŋɔ pansi, terega, la ti'isa nyeta yela ti tu ka nyeta a la nini.

Magesegiresi Buuri Buuri

(Types of Puzzles)

Magesegiresi tuni la tuuma zo'e zo'e zi'an woo:

1. **Putɛ-yilegere (Cognitive Development):** Ba suŋeri la kɔma ti ba nyeta yele-maaleŋɔ pansi (problem-solving skills), ati'ise paa (critical thinking), la yem ti'isego (logical reasoning) bɔ'ora nera woo, yele yele wuu kɔma.
2. **De'engo (Entertainment):** A de la nyiima, vo'osego, la pupeelum bɔ'ora nera woo.
3. **Zamesego (Education):** Ba suŋeri la zamesego, suŋe ti kɔma tɛra yela, gee bɔkera yelekãra si'a n boi maasi, sansi la tɔgum zamesego puan.
4. **Inkenjere (Therapy):** Ba suŋeri ti fu puti'ire yilegera, base ti tɔrego ka paara fu, gee bɔ'ora fu summa'asum.
5. **Taaba Lagenɔ (Social Bonding):** Magesegira base ti tu lagna la taaba zi'ita sɔsera, lagum tuna tuuma, gee nyɔgera zɔtɔ la taaba yesera la magesegira-lebesego duma wa puan.
6. **Putɛ-kumesego (Cognitive Training):** Fu ta'am nyɔkera la fumiŋa, fu puti'ire bona zamesego puan, gee ti fu me bɔkera yela kalam kalam.
7. **Ati'ise Paa (Creative Thinking):** Base ti nereba ti'isa la yela paara, ta'am dike puti'ire iŋe sela, gee ta'am tɔgera suŋa suŋa a taaba zi'an bii nerekuuŋɔ zi'an.
8. **Asɛɛsementi la Geelego (Assesement and Evaluation):** A de la sela ti fu wan dike asɛɛse fu puti'ire pansi, yem beene, la fu mi'ilum n boi se'em.
9. **Solema soleŋo la Yeletũusum (Storytelling and Narrative):** La pa'aseri puti'ire nyɔkɛ, putɛ-yuleŋo la yele-tigesego zaaleŋa zamesego puan.

10. **Viiseḡo la Sansi (Research and Science):** La suŋeri ti tu ta'am visa la nɛra puti'ire, a hale la a puti'ire dikere sɔa puan.
 11. **Fumiŋa Zo'ore (Personal Growth):** Magesegira base ti fu tara la fumiŋa nyɔkera, ŋmibega, gee dɛna birekina.
 12. **Bɔ'ɔra fole gee ka'asa nɛreba (Accessibility and Inclusion):** Bo sore ti nɛreba buuri buuri woo la n pugum ana se'em me ta'am lagum na taaba sɔsɛra.
- Magesegira tari la suŋere zo'e zo'e bɔ'ɔra tu, base ti ba dɛna sɛla n de nimmu'ure bunɔ tu buuri la yɛm zamesegɔ puan.

Tuune 9.6 Magesegira pa'aleḡo (Definition of the concept puzzles)

Pu ya yayi yayi, sɔsɛ ya pa'ale sɛla n de magesegira gee dike ya lebesego la pa'ale zamesegɔ deo wa.

Magesegira Naane

(Structure of the Puzzle)

The main breakdown of the structure of a puzzle can be:

1. Puti'ire la (Goal): A tari la puti'ira mɔpi, n de wuu yele-maaleḡo bii a nye sɛla mɔpi.
2. Wara (Rules): A tari la wara ti la nara ti fu la dɔla.
3. Pɔsega Zi'an (Starting Point): Pɔsega bii pi'ileŋo zi'an.
4. Zɛra (Obstacles): A tari la zɛra n gu'uri ti fu nɛŋan tɔlega lɛbera pooren.
5. Maaleḡo Sore (Solution Path): Fɔla n tagelɛ taaba bii putisi'a n tari fu paara puti'ire.
6. Maaleḡo (Solution): Ba'aseḡo la zã'a lebesego.

Magesegira baseba n ŋwana

(Some Puzzles)

Magesegirega (Puzzle): Nyalema Gɔŋɔ la n Bɔi la (The Mystery of the Missing Book)

Magesegirega Yelesum

(Puzzle Statement)

Timbila laabiri puan, gɔŋɔ n daa bɔi. Mina n biseri laabiri zũuseri la nɛreba banaasi: Akoleḡo, Atia, Adumpɔka la Ayimbunɔ. Ba zã'a daa bo ba nuure tɔgum yeti:

1. **Akoleḡo Kukua:** "Mam ka dike gɔŋɔ. Mam zaam nye Atia n zãli ku."
2. **Atia Nana:** "Mam ka dike gɔŋɔ. Mam pugum ka mina gɔŋɔ la n ani se'em se'em."
3. **Adumpɔka Clara:** "Mam nye ni Ayimbunɔ n dɔke ni teebule la zuo."
4. **Ayimbunɔ David:** "Adumpɔka parum mɛ. Mam boi ni la yire gee ti gɔŋɔ la bɔi."

Mina n biseri laabiri la mi yeti bama puan ayima nuu n dike gɔŋɔ la gee ba ka boti ti ba tɔge la yelemɔne. Ani n dike gɔŋɔ la?

Maalego Sɔa

(Solution Process)

Akolego san tɔgera la yelemɔne, gɔŋɔ la boi la Atia zi'an. Amaa, ɲwana pa'alɛ yeti Adumpɔka la Ayimbunɔ zã'a ta'am parum me, bala wan pa'alɛ yeti ti neresɛba n tɔgeri yelemɔne la gaŋɛ nɛra ayima me. Bala zuo la, Akolego pareni me.

If Atia san tɔgera la yelemɔne, ti eŋa ka mi gɔŋɔ la n pugum ana se'em se'em, ɲwana pa'alɛ yeti ti Akolego, Adumpɔka, la Ayimbunɔ zã'a pareni me, bala me wan base ti Adumpɔka yelesum la dɛna pumpɔreŋɔ, ti kan baŋɛ eŋa la Atia mina n tɔgeri yelemɔne la mina n ka mi yele la. Soo, Atia pareni me.

Adumpɔka san tɔgera la yelemɔne, ti eŋa nyɛ ni Ayimbunɔ n dike gɔŋɔ la. ɲwana wan pa'alɛ yeti ti Akolego, Atia, la Ayimbunɔ zã'a pareni me. La n nari ti nɛre-yine ma'a tɔge yelemɔne la, la wan ta'am tum.

Ayimbunɔ san tɔgera la yelemɔne, Adumpɔka pareni me, ti ɲwana pa'alɛ yeti ti Adumpɔka ka nyɛ ni ti Ayimbunɔ dike gɔŋɔ la. Amaa ɲwana me wan pa'alɛ yeti ti Akolego la Atia zã'a pareni me, base ti tu kan baŋɛ yelemɔne yelesum duma la n nari ti ba zɔna se'em. Soo, Ayimbunɔ pareni me.

La me nari ti nɛra ayima ma'a tɔgera yelemɔne la zuo la, Adumpɔka n nari ti a dɛna mina ma'a n tɔgeri yelemɔne. Bala zuo, **Ayimbunɔ dike gɔŋɔ la.**

Lebesego: Ayimbunɔ dike gɔŋɔ la.

Mageserɛ 2: Wuu Gbigenɛ san tara nini iyi, ɲmaanya tara nini iyi, gee ti wɔbegɔ me tara nini iyi. Nini ilɛ ti tu nyaa tara?

A. 3 B. 4 C. 1 D. 2

Gãresego

Sokere la de la nini la de la ilɛ bala pa'alɛ yeti ti nɛremina n soke sokere la ta pa'ase nɛremina n sum ti a lebeso lebesego. Ti la pa'alɛ yeti lebesego de la nini (B) 4.

Lebesego: B) 4

Tuunɛ 9.7 Magesegirega la de'eŋo (The puzzle game)

Pu ya yayi yayi, pɔse ya iŋɛ yamisi magesegirega bo fu tadaana la. A san nyanɛ lebeso fu mageserɛ la eŋa me wan tee ee mageserɛ soke fum ti fu me lebeso. Mina n nyanɛ lebeso solengiresi la zo'e gaŋɛ a tadaana la eŋa n di mi'ã.

Bise*! Daanse'ere fu ta'am bɔta saŋa ti fu dike gɔŋɔ la intanɛti maasum fumiŋa magesegira gee baŋɛ pɔse de'eŋo la.

EXTENDED READING

Prempeh, A. A. (2023). *Akanfoɔ amammerɛ ne Akan kasadwin*. Premsko Publications

AMAABISE SOKERE DUMA (REVIEW QUESTIONS) 9

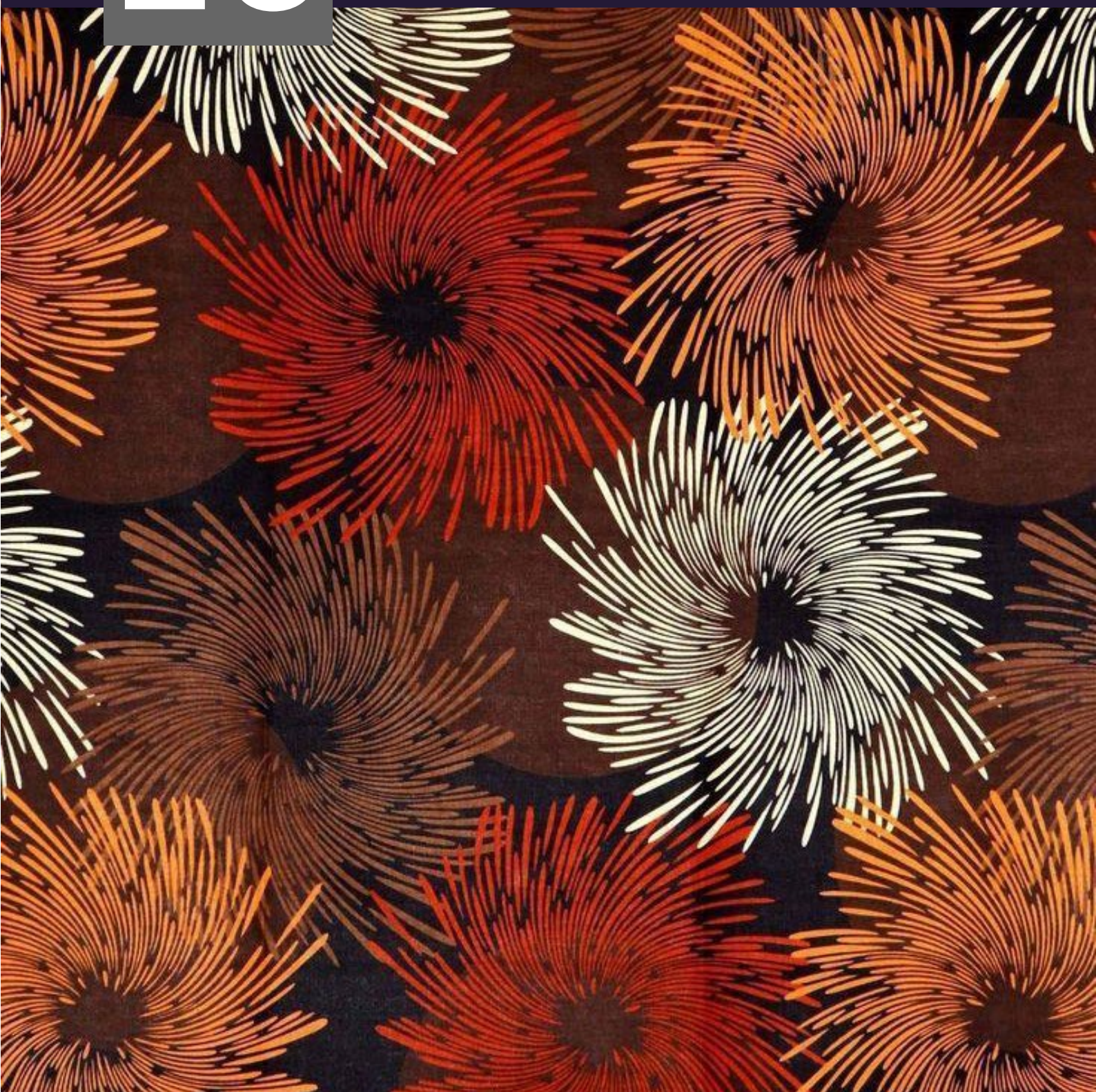
1. Fum bɔkɛ ti magesegira de la beni?
2. Guleɛ fumiŋa magesegirega gee bo lebesego la.
3. Magesegira tuulum yɛla de la beni tu daare woo vom puan?
4. Lebesɛ magesegirega wa: Sɔ'ɔŋa kayima n ye'esi sigera kulekan gee nye wɔberɔ tuyooɓi. Wɔbegɔ kuyima woo nye ŋmaasi siyi n ye'esi sigera kulekan bɔba. Ŋmaana woo guri la pokute/kakute a nu'usum. Dunsɛ silɛ n ye'esi sigera kulekan bɔberɛ?
 - A. 14
 - B. 11
 - C. 8
 - D. 5
5. Magesegirega tuuma de la beni?
6. Pa'alɛ magesegirega naanɛ.

Guleɛ magesegirega n tari yɛm zamesegɔ gee gãresɛ pa'alɛ fu wan iŋɛ se'em nye lebesego la.

YEŋO

10

DAKERE



GURENE ZAALEŃA

Gulesego ZaaŃa

POSEGA

Yenkuna wa puan, tu wan nie Gurenε gulesego zaaŃa yela asi'a pa'ale fu. Yele yele wuu, yenkuna wa sɔse la dakerε duma yela. Tu wan pɔse base ti fu baŃε dakerε pa'alego, dakerε buuri buuri, dakerε aŃa, la dakerε nimmu'ure yela n de sela. Fu me wan kelum zamesε ba n gāreseri dakerε se'em se'em. Fu mi'ilum beene n zɔni se'em dakerε gāresego puan base ti fu mina tɔgum gɔngɔma la tɔgum mi'ilum pansi. Yenkuna wan suŃε ti fu nyε puti'ire fɔɔra, putɛnigenjo, la fumiŃa-tɔgegāresego. Dakerε gāresego wan suŃε ti fu ta'am nyε ati'isepaa, yela yelesego la gāresego pansi. La wan kelum suŃε fu ti ta'am dī'ira sunsūa, gee tara yensebo ta'ama dī'isa sūure. Yenkuna naε mε la yelezuto wuu diimi sa yeletūsum, Solemiine zaaŃa, la yuuma. Yenkuna pa'ase suŃera ti tu mina taaba buuri yela gee bɔ'ɔra tu diimi sa yeletūsum, buuri malema, la tu daare woo vom puan yela. Dakerε tiisego la yuuma, suŃeri ti tu tɛra la yela, ka tara dabeem, gee ta'am tɔgera suŃa tu nɛrekuuŃo zi'an.

PUTEDAASI

- Dakerε de la gulesego n tari yelekigela tɔgum la yelebεa ba'asego kua limesego ta'am tɛbegera putɛkātε la sunsudeka ti la paara zi'an woo.
- Mina n gulese dakerε la tu yi'iri eŃa dakera. Dakera la ni tara la zaaŃa yelekigela wuu kua limesego, mita, dāalum, la puti'ire foote ta'am dike yelebεa fii lagesa puti'ira la yele-nyu'ɔ la dī'isa ba gee vuure bɔna.
- Dakerε tɔgum bɔkerε toi mε kɔ'ɔm dagna naana wuu tu ni tɔgera se'em daare woo gee bɔkera la.

DAKERε

(POETRY)

Dakerε gāresego

(Explanation of poetry)

Dakerε de la gulesego zaaŃa kayima, ti gɔngulesa ni tigese a puti'ira gulese yela la Ńwana gi'i gi'i dɔla bεena la tigera puan ti la ana suŃa gee tara yeledāalum tɔgum base ti a puti'ire la paara nεreba. Dakerε duma kɔ'ɔm dεna la fu tari tɔgum pa'ala bu voole la bu paŃa la fum n tari zaaŃa yelekigela wuu mita, makevεki, la kua ba'asego limesego tɔgera bii gulesa se'em.

Tuune 10.1 Pa’ale sela n de dakerε (Defining the concept of poetry)

Dike fumiŋa puti’ira la fu gulese pa’ale dakerε n de sela zaaleŋa puan.

Dakerε Buuri buuri la Ba Aŋa

(Types of Poetry and Their Characteristics)

Teebule 10.1: Dakerε Buuri Buuri la Ba Aŋa (Types of Poetry and Their Characteristics)

Dakerε Buuri (Type of Poetry)	Aŋa (Characteristics)	Magesego (Examples)
Yeletūusum Dakerε (Narrative Poetry)	Ina de la dakerε n wɔge ni kɔ’om ye sela woo n iŋε, tara pɔsega, tinjasuka, la ba’asego . Yeletūusum dakerε tara sela woo n boi dakerε puan la mε, ta pa’ase yele-iteba (characters) yeletigesego (plot), zaberε (conflict), la zaberε maalego (resolution). Dakerε bana wa nεreyine n ni kɔ’om tūura ba bɔ’ora bii tɔgera la.	Dakerε n wɔge (Epics), yuuma dakerε (ballads)
Baŋa dakerε (Lyric Poetry)	A de la dakerε ti ba ni tara yuuma yuuna dagesa pa’ala yeletooro bii fu puti’irε. A ni ana la ŋwana gi’i gee tara yelet-zuyiŋɔ.	sɔneti duma, ode (odes), fabelego(elegies)
Dakerε n wɔge (Epic Poetry)	<i>Dakerε n wɔge (Epic poetry):</i> Dakewogero de la dakerε ti ba ni gulesa tūura pa’ala sela n n pugum iŋε diimisa bii buuri la narekāra yεla n de nimmu’urε s’em. Mw., Dakerε n wɔge (Iliad), Farefari buuri la tari la nεre-kāra wuu Atibila-Libeya, Abensooya, gee ti buuri baseba la yuum tara Oguaa Aban, Otumfoɔ ɔsee Tutu.	De’engo dakerε (Dramatic monologues), vεesi de’engo (verse drama)
Sɔneti (Sonnet)	<i>Sɔneti (Sonnet):</i> Dakerε n de bεena pia la anaasi (14) gee tar akua limesego mɔpi la mita ti zuo la ni dεna nɔŋerε, birekinte la tinnaaŋɔ yεla.	Shakespearean sɔneti, Petrarchan sɔneti.
Abotese’em Vεesi (Free Verse)	Abotese’em vεesi ka tari mita gu’a zi’an bii limesego gee me ka dɔla limesego wara la n gā la. Yɔ’ɔ kɔ’om bɔna mε ti fu gulesera fum n boti se’em.	Zina beere dakerε ti Walt Whitman, la T.S. Eliot gulese la (Modern poetry by Walt Whitman, T.S. Eliot).

Zaŋa Vɛɛsi (Blank Verse)	Ina ka guleseri dɔla wara gee me ka tari gu'a. A tari la a gulesɛ naɛ taaba mita gee me ka tara tekere limesego, baɛ ti a kɔ'om yem gulesa fai gee limesa.	"Paradise Lost" by John Milton.
Ode	A de la sunkpe'ene duma dakerɛ, n gulesɛ wɔgɛ pɛgera gee na'asa zi'isi, nɛreba, bii puti'ira. A tari aŋa tɔka tɔka gee a de sunkpe'ene duma aŋa.	"Ode on a Grecian Urn" by John Keats.
<i>Fabelego</i> (Elegy)	A de la tiisego dakerɛ n iti fabeli fu sɛla n bɔi bii fu nɛra n ki. Ba ni tara yelezuto n de fabelego, kuulum, la tiisego.	"In Memoriam A.H.H." by Alfred, Lord Tennyson.
Baleedi (Ballad)	<i>Baleedi (Ballad)</i> : De la dakerɛ ti ba nara ti yuuna. Baleedi tari mita yɔŋa la yelebire kua ba'asego limesego, gee ni dɛna la diimi solema bii yele-nyalema.	Ancient folk ballads, "The Rime of the Ancient Mariner" by Samuel Taylor Coleridge.

Tuune 10.2 Pa'alɛ dakerɛ buuri buuri la (Identifying the types of poems)

Pu ya yayi yayi la ya pa'alɛ dakerɛ buuri buuri batã gee dikɛ ya lebesego la pa'alɛ zamesego deo wa. Dikɛ yamiŋa puti'ira bo magesego wuu ya san wan ta'am.

Dakerɛ Aŋa

(Elements of Poetry)

- Puti'irɛ foote (Imagery):** Mina n kãali la ni kɔ'om nyɛta la foote a puti'iren ti la ana wuu sɛla ti gulesa la tɔgera a yele la ze la kãala la nɛŋan la.
- Kuusi yelekigela (Sound devices):** Yelekigela wuu kɔnya'asi ba'asego ayitulese (Alliteration), kɔdaasi ba'asego ayitulese (assonance), kɔnya'asi (consonance), voole ŋwɔnɛ (onomatopoeia), tari suŋera la yuuma ti la ana suŋa.
- Aŋa la Naanɛ (Form and Structure):** Dakerɛ la ni kɔ'om gã se'em, ta pa'asɛ tigera la n tigese se'em la bɛɛna la n wɔgɛ se'em, n ta'asɛ vuure la putisakerɛ.
- Mita la Limesego (Meter):** La de la vo'osum n tibegɛ la vo'osum n ka tibegɛ n tigese doose bɛɛna, bɔ'ɔra nyɛlum bii magelum se'em.
- Ba'asego voole limesego (Rhyme Scheme):** pa'ali la voole bii kuusi n dameni se'em gũulesi bii bɛɛna ki'ileŋa dakerɛ puan.
- Bɛɛna la Tigera (Line and Stanza):** Bɛɛna de la sɛla n nari ti la bɔna dakerɛ woo puan, gee tigera me tigese la bɛɛna wa, tari fɔla la yele nyu'ɔ woo bɔgesi.

7. **Tɔgekigela la zaaleŋa yelekigela (Figurative language and literary devices):** Bana de la sela ti tu tara dɛŋera yelebɛa bii maam pa'asɛ puti'ira asi'a n pugum ka tari ni sela ita yelebɛa la. Yelekigela wuu tɔgelima (irony), dɔalum (symbolism) la ŋwɔnɛ (juxtaposition) basɛ ti dakere la gɔ yɔi ti nɛra woo tara a puti'irɛ dɛŋera. Bala miŋa nuu, zaaleŋa dakere yelekigela wuu makivɛki (metaphor), makere (simile), asaala ŋwɔnsum (personification), dike la puti'irɛ fɔɔra n pugum tole ti nɛra pugum ka ti'isi ni a yele. Tu kelum yelekigela la wuu apɔretɔfi (apostrophe), nɔbesego/make zɔɛ (hyperbole), diinlɔkɔ (archaism) yeletula (oxymoron), ayitulese (repetition), agulese yake (enjambment) etc.
8. **Nyu'ɔ (Theme):** de la yelesɛ'ere mɔpi ti gulesɛ la tɔgera zaaleŋa dakere la puan. Dakere yelesɛ'ere la basɛba de la puti'ira wuu nɔŋere, tinnaanɛ, suŋa, kum, yelesɛ'ere la ki'induma yɛla. Nyu'ɔ la san tara bɔkere la wan suŋe seba n kɔali la ti ba ta'am pa'alɛ yelesɛ'ere mɔpi la n boi dakere la puan bii bɔkɛ sela zuo gee ti gulesɛ la gulesɛ dakere la.
9. **Kua zɔŋa (Tone):** Dakera la bii mina n gulesɛ dakere la puti'irɛ yɛsɛra yelesɛ'ere la puan.
10. **Gulesa sũure aŋa (Mood):** A puti'irɛ nanani wa bii ani se'em yɛsɛra dakere la zuo
11. **Dɔalum (Symbolism):** Fum tari dɔalum bɔ'ɔra puti'ira la puti'irɛ mɔpi, tara wɔpa'asego la yalegere pa'asa gulesego la puan.
12. **Yelesɛ'ere loosego (Diction):** Ina de la tɔgum la, kuusi, la gulesego naanɛ ti a dike gulesɛ dakere la. Kua zɔŋa la gulesɛ sũure aŋa zɔ'a lagum pa'asɛ la dakere yelesɛ'ere loosego puan. Fu san bɔta ti fu bɔkɛ tɔgera la puti'irɛ yɛsɛra zuo la puan, seba n kɔali la nari ti ee bisɛ la gulesɛ la yelesɛ'ere loosego, tɔgum yelekigela, la kuusi yelekigela. Gulesɛ la aŋa la de la putɛsɛ'ere ti a dike gulesɛ gɔŋɔ dakere la bɔ'ɔra kɔaleba la.

Tuunɛ 10.3 Zamesego deo la zɔ'a yuum dakere wa

Tikiya la kɔalɛ dakere wa ti ya sakera dɔla wuu san ya wan ta'am.

Diinduma Gu'ura La

“La zo'e ya”, “la make ya”, “La seke ya”!

Zuto tutã, bunyɔgela n tari dabeem!

Diinduma nɔyɛsi gu'ura.

bɔ'ɔra tansugere la za'a pupeelum.

Fu nan ka pɔ nuure ti fu wan ta'am tara yelesugelum

bo budibepaalega la n guri budaya'aŋa la nu'o la

digesa yelesɛ'ere ana wa ita a nuuren:

“La n nu'o kuyima wa seke mɛ suŋa ti n tara sɔlema

beni ti mam le bɔta pa'asɛ buyi?”

PRESEC, February 1996

Dakerɛ Tuulum Yɛla

(Importance of Poetry)

1. Tɔgum kumesegɔ pansi: Dakerɛ basɛ ti kɔma zamesa yebebisãasi tɔgum puan, makevɛki la tɔgum yelekigela.
2. A ta'am nigena: Dakerɛ suɲeri bɔ'ɔra fu la puti'irɛ foote, nigeɲo ti'isegɔ, la miɲa-nɔzakere.
3. Ati'isepaa ti'isegɔ: Dakerɛ gãresegɔ suɲeri zameseba ti ba ta'am ti'isa paara mɛ yɛla itegɔ puan, yɛla gãresegɔ, la putɛyelesegɔ pansi.
4. Taaba bɔkere: Dakerɛ basɛ ti fu ta'am bɔkere la nɛra sũure, ba n doose sɛla puan tole, la ba puti'irɛ n de se'em, suɲɛ ti tu nyɛta tu taaba nimbaalega gee bɔkera ba.
5. A bo'ori la diimi yeletũusum la buuri malema mɔpi: Dakerɛ basɛ ti tu bɔkera la diimi sa yɛla, buuri naaɲɔ, la yeleteere n kini se'em.
6. A basɛ ti fu tɛra la yɛla gee ti fu yuuma pansi zom zuon: Fum san ta'am yuuna dakerɛ la suɲeri ti fu tɛra la yɛla, fu ka tari dabeem nɛreba zi'an, gee ta'am tɔgera suɲa nɛrekuuɲɔ zi'an.
7. Suɲeri tu la miɲa-tɛɛsegɔ la nɔzakere: Dakerɛ bo'ori zameseba la yɔ'ɔ ti ba ta'am pa'ala ba puti'ira, la ani ba se'em, la ba doose sɛla puan tole.
8. Ta'am tara sũsua dī'a yɛm: Dakerɛ suɲɛ basɛ ti zameseba bɔkɛ gee dī'isa sũsua, tara sũsua dī'a yɛm. Zameseba wan ta'am nyɛ ɲwana la dakerɛ nyu'ɔ la sɛla n iti dakerɛ la puan la.
9. Zaaɛɲa yelekigela bɔkere: Dakerɛ pa'ali zameseba la zaaɛɲa yelekigela, magesɛ wuu dāalum (symbolism), puti'irɛ foote (imagery), la tɔgekigela (figurative language). Yelekigeli-ana basɛ ti fu ta'am tɔgera la suɲa gee ti tɔgum la tara magelum.

Tuune 10.4 Dakerɛ Tuulum Yɛla (Importance of poetry)

Pu ya nuure buyi (2) bii zɔduma zo'e zo'e gee sɔsɛ pa'alɛ dakerɛ tuulum yɛla n de sɛla zaaɛɲa puan. Dikɛ putɛsi'a n boi zuon wa nyaa ta pa'asɛ yamisi puti'ira puan.

Dakerɛ Aɲa la Naanɛ

(Structure of a Poem)

Dakerɛ tari la aɲa kana wa n de a naanɛ

1. Bɛɛna (Lines): Beene woo tari la yebeɛa.
2. Beene Woko (Line Length): Natala alɛ bii vo'osum bulɛ n boi beene woo puan.
3. Tigera (Stanzas): Bɛɛna n tigese taaba dɛna yelegile bii yeɲo.
4. Ba'asegɔ voole (Rhyme Scheme): Pa'ali la voole bii kuusi n dameni se'em

gũulesi bii bæna ki'ileŋa dakerɛ puan.

5. Mita: Vo'osum n tibegɛ la vo'osum n ka tibegɛ n tigese doose bæna se'em.
6. Nataɛ (Feet): yeŋo se'em n boi mita puan, ba de la vo'osum duma n lagum taaba.
7. Gu'a kai (Enjambment): Yelesum duma bii yelebinaaresi n ni kɔ'om ze'ele beene diyima gulesɛ ta yake beene diyima puan gee ka tari gu'a dāalesi.
8. Beene puan atekeze'ele (Caesura): Atekeze'ele beene puan.
9. Kɔkāra (Capitalization): Tara kɔkāra pɔsera bæna bii yelesum duma.

Dakerɛ naanɛ tari la puti'ira ana wa;

- Tara ba'asegɔ kua limesego la yuuma
- Vuure pa'asegɔ la tibesum/magelum
- Tara kua zɔŋa la bɔberɛ aŋa
- Bo mina n kāali la fole gee ti a kāala suŋa
- Tari la nimpilum pa'asa dakerɛ la puan

DAKERɛ GĀRESEGO

(POETRY APPRECIATION)

Yelesi'a n nari ti fu ita wuu fu san gāresa la dakerɛ

(Factors to consider when appreciating poetry)

1. Biɛ dakerɛ la zuo n de sɛla gee biɛ vuure la me n de se'em la doose la zuo la.
2. Pa'alɛ putɛse'ere zuo bii lasebase'ere n ta'asɛ gee ti dakera la gulesɛ dakerɛ la.
3. Biɛ tɔgum la de naana ti nɛra woo wan bɔkɛ bii tɔgum tɔi mɛ ti bu bɔkerɛ kpe'em la fu biɛ sɛla zuo n sɔi gee ti loe tɔgebumo taaba.
4. Tɔgɛ kua zɔŋa/sika la yele bii sũure aŋa dɔla yelezuo la puan la gulesɛ la pa'alɛ se'em.
5. Sɔsɛ dakerɛ sũure aŋa n ani se'em.
6. Sɔsɛ zaaleŋa yelekigela la n boi bini la yele. Pa'alɛ zaaleŋa yelekigela wa tuulum yɛla n de sɛla dakerɛ la puan.
7. Tɔgɛ dakerɛ la naanɛ la n naam se'em la yele.
8. Biɛ ani tugum tũura dakerɛ wa la dakerɛ wa tugum tɔgera la beni yele ŋwana mɔpi.

Tuune 10.5 Dakere Aja la Naane Amaabise (Revising the elements and structure of poetry).

Dakere aja la naane bokerɛ de nimmu'ure yele paa dakere gāresego puan.

1. Yayi yayi, maam bise ya dakere aja n de sɛla. Dike dakere la n boi tuune 10.3 la puan saazuon la iɲɛ magesego pa'alɛ.
2. Sɔsɛ ya dakere la n boi tuune 10.3 la puan la naane n naam se'em. Beni ba'asego kua limesego n boi bini? Bɛɛna alɛ n boi tigere woo puan? Bɛɛna wɔgɛ zɔna taaba me bii asi'a gani asi'a mɛ?

Tuune 10.6 Dakere gāresego (Analysing a poem)

Kāalɛ dakere wa n gā tilum wa. Guleɛ putɛsi'a ti fu nyɛ bini la biɲɛ se'em wan suɲɛ fumiɲa wuu fu san ta yeti fu gārese dakere.

Dakere la zuo n de Daddy ti guleɛ la dɛna Sylvia Plath la gāresego n ɲwana (Sample analysis of the poem Daddy by Sylvia Plath)

(Dakere la yia tigera ayi la n ɲwana n gā gee gārese wa)

DADDY

Fu ka iɲɛ, fu ka iɲɛ

Sɛla ka le pa'asɛ, Tagesabesi

Se'em ti mam vɔna wuu natale

Yuuma pitā, nɔɲɔ la pɛɛlega

Mɔɔra ti n vo'ose bii sɛsum

Daddy, see ti mam ku fum

Fum ki gee ti mam baɲɛ tara saɲa ____

Bɛa-tibesa, Yina'am pɪrɛ tapɔɔ,

Yagebego nɛra tāsɛ yese tara nadibepɛɛlega kayima

Kāregɛ wuu kum suɲɔ la

Source: <https://www.matrix.edu.au/beginners-guide-poetry/how-analyse-rhyme/#analyse>

Fole-fole gāresego

(Step-by-step analysis)

Fole (Step) 1: Kāalɛ dakere la zā'a waabi

Fu san kāala *Daddy* dakere wa n de sɛla n boi la tɔka; la ani bii a nyaberi mɛ la gee ti la ani wuu a ka ta'am vɔ'ɔsa la.

Yelebɛa ba'asego kua limesego la ka doose taaba. Tigere woo boi la di tɔka la di taaba, base ti fu kan ta'am pa'alɛ.

Fole (Step) 2: Gãresɛ dakerɛ la

Tu wan gãresɛ *Daddy* dakerɛ la yia tigeria ayi la kalam. Amaa ni kɔ'om gãresɛ dakerɛ la zã'a waabi se'em ti fu wan ta'am pa'alɛ yelesi'a n boi dakerɛ la puan la suŋa.

Sɛla n niɛ (Findings):

Ba'asegɔ kua limesego ka boi dakerɛ la yia tigeria ayi la puan. A pɔsega, tiŋasuka la ba'asegɔ.

Beene ka boi tighedina wa puan ti limesego bɔna bini.

Tigere (Stanza) 1: ABACD limesego (rhyme scheme)

Tigere (Stanza) 2: DCECC

'A' limesego la ze'ele la tigere 1 la puan loŋe yia beene la puan tigere 2 daana la puan na.

Tigeria 2 ki'ileŋa bæna 2 la n tari kua limesego CC.

Fole (Step) 3: Ee daanseko n boi bini

Tu nyaa baŋɛ Plath dakerɛ limesego la n tigese se'em ba'ase la, tu nyaa wan bisɛ la daanseko n boi bini yɛsɛra la sokere duma la lebesego duma la puan:

1. Kua limesego la tee mɛ dakerɛ la zã'a waabi puan yoi? Beni n sɔi?

Tigere woo n boi dakerɛ la puan kua limesego boi la tɔka tɔka; dakerɛ la zã'a la kua limesego la ka naɛ taaba.

Tigeria la asi'a de la tigtibesɛ ti bæna asi'a tara ba'asegɔ limesego, gee basɛba la pugum ka tara limesego.

Limesego basɛ ti dakerɛ la naara la taaba, bala zuo la tigesɛ'a n ka tari kua ba'asegɔ limesego ŋmati dakerɛ la naanɛ la tɔka tɔka basɛ ti fu kan nyɛŋe pa'alɛ ŋwana mɔpi. Ŋwana ni dɛna la daaŋɔ wuu la ka kini tintɔɔ la zuo.

2. Pɛregerɛ boi bii pɛregerɛ kai bini? Beni sɔi?

Ba'asegɔ yelebɛa limesego la de la pɛregerɛ.

Plath n dikɛ 'aa' iŋɛ a dakerɛ la tigere buyi daana ba'asegɔ puan. Ŋwana basɛ ti la tara 'tibesum' la vo'osum gu'a, n pa'ase dakerɛ la nyu'ɔ: melesego, sunsua, la kum.

3. Beni sũure aŋa n boi bini?

Dakerɛ la yelebɛa la tari la kɔma dakerɛ kua ba'asegɔ limesego. Gee, n nari ti a dɛna de'eŋo la, dakerɛ la ka tari sɛla mɔpi.

4. Dakerɛ la suŋeri ti tu nyɛta kua limesego?

Limesego yelebɛa la ('aa' voole) la basɛ ti tu baŋɛ ti kua limesego puti'irɛ boi bini, la kua limesego la n pugum ka doose taaba la me. Kua limesego la kɔ'om ka doose taaba ta tuɛ dakerɛ la zã'a. Voole la ni kɔ'om wuna mɛ ti bɔkɛrɛ bɔna; basɛ ti fu baŋɛra ti kua limesego la ka doose taaba dakerɛ la puan.

Fole (Step) 4: Beni n de nimmu'ure?

Nanani wa ti tu nyaa nye kua limesego la, tu nyaa wan ee la vuure la!

1. Dakere la tɔgeri yelezuo kuyima yele?

Ti'ise bise dakere la nyu'ɔ la.

Daddy de la nɛre-yine sɔsega dakere ti Plath gāresa pa'ala la ani eja se'em la sɛla ti a ti'isa a puti'iren yesera la eja la a sɔ n tari daanseko la taaba la inya.

- Nyu'ɔ yeledaasi n boi dakere la puan asi'a ɲwana:

Melego, sunsūa, kum, pɔka/budaa, la kpe'ɲo

Nananewa, base ya ti tu le maam tiise tumisi yesera kua limesego la puan tu yia fole la.

- Plath n dike kua limesego (n tari 'aa' voole) iɲe a dakere la bo e la 'tibesum' la vo'osum gu'a.
- Kua limesego la ka nae taaba, bala zuo la fu kan ta'am pa'alɛ la de la daaɲɔ.
- Dakere la ani wuu kɔnzɔri zɔri yuuma kua limesego la.

2. Dakera la puti'ire de la beni?

Kua ba'asego limesego yeti tu sɛla yesera Plath sūure la a puti'ire. La kɔ'ɔm dɛna la nyu'ɔ yelesi'a n boi Plath dakere la puan la nuu gee me bo tu la yɔ'ɔ ti tu ti'ise bise la ani Plath se'em la, la me ani tu la bala.

Fole (Step) 5: ɲmaɛ fum nye sɛla la zã'a iɲe tigere diyima puan

Nananewa, saɲa la pae ya ti tu tigese puti'ira la zã'a iɲe tigere diyima puan.

Plath sɔse pa'alɛ la melesego la kpe'ɲo n ani se'em *Daddy* la puan. A dike la dakere la pa'alɛ "Mɔɔra ti n vo'ose bii sɛsum" dāalum ze'ele bo kpe'ɲo la taaba melesego. Plath kpa' a "daddy" n de a sira gee dɛna a sɔ dakere la puan ti a pa'alɛ e melesi eja se'em.

Bala zuo la, dakere kua limesego la n ka nae doose taaba la ze'ele bo a sunsūa n nyie pae se'em la budaasi la n meleseri e se'em la. Tigera asi'a tari pae bæna anaasi bii anuu ti kua limesego bɔna bini (tigere buyi ba'asego puan "kayima, la") gee ti tigera la asi'a pugum ka tara kua limesego. Bala zuo la, Plath kɔ'ɔm dike yelesi'a n paari e la pae la sɛleseba ti ba bɔke meleseko ti ba melesa eja dakere la puan. Plath dakere la pa'alɛ la nɛreba n doli meleseko puan daare woo. Nɛreseba n nari ni ti ba gu'ura fu yesera yeletooro puan la n tugum melesa fu. A dakere la tɔgeri la melesego la daanseko n boi melesego puan.

Extended Reading

Wainwright, J. (2004). *The basic poetry*. London: Routledge.

AMAAMBISE SOKERE DUMA 10

1. Dike fumiņa yelebea gārese pa'alē dakere n de zāaleņa buuri diyima la.
2. Gārese pa'alē dakere aņa (sela n boi dakere puan) дума n boi tilum wa: Nyu'ᵛ, Dāalum, kua zᵛᵇᵇ, la Yelebea loosego.
3. Pa'alē dakere дума yima yima la nimmu'ure yela n de si'a bᵛ'ᵛra kāala la.
4. Zimese bise dakere nimmu'ure yela n de si'a tu daare woo vom puan tiņa la zuo.
5. Dike dakere aņa дума la gulese fumiņa dakere gee gulese di gāresego ᵇwana gi'i.
6. Gārese pa'alē dakere aņa дума la.
7. Gārese pa'alē folesi'a ti fu wan doose gārese dakere gee pa'alē sela n sᵛi.
8. Gulese fumiņa dakere gee bᵛ di nyu'ᵛ, ba'asego voole limesego la di dāaᵇ.
9. Gārese pa'alē dakere gulesego puan aņa дума la nimmu'ure yela n de si'a.

VIISEGŌ GŌNŌ (REFERENCES)

- Abakah, E. N. (2016). Hypothesis on the diachronic development of the Akan language group. *Journal of Universal Languages* 17(1):1-51. 1598-6381, eISSN: 2508-53 DOI: <https://doi.org/10.22425/jul.2016.17.1.1>
- Abotchie, C. (1995). *Social control in traditional Southern Eweland of Ghana: Relevance for modern crime prevention*. Ghana Universities Press.
- Abotchie, C. (1997). *Social control in traditional southern Eweland of Ghana relevance for modern crime prevention*. Ghana Universities Press.
- Adomako, K. (2012). Vowel raising in Akan reduplication. *Legon Journal of Humanities* 23, 155-184.
- Adomako, K. (2012). Vowel raising in Akan reduplication. *Legon Journal of Humanities*, 23, 155- 184.
- Adomako, K., Odoom, J., & Sackitey, M. (2022). *Akan fɔnetese ne fɔnɔlɔgi (Akan phonetics and phonology)*. Adonai Publications.
- Agyekum, K (2009). Akan verbal taboos: Traditional and contemporary. *Research Review*, 25(2), 1-20 Institute of African Studies, Legon.
- Agyekum, K. (2004). 'The Socio-cultural Concept of Face in Akan Communication', *Pragmatics and Cognition* 12(3): 71-92.
- Agyekum, K. (2006) Akan Traditional Arbitration: Its Structure and Language. *Journal of Multilingual and Multicultural Development*. 27(5): 359-74.
- Agyekum, K. (2007). *Introduction to literature*. Media design.
- Agyekum, K. (2010). *Akan verbal taboos in the context of the ethnography of communication*. Ghana Universities Press.
- Agyekum, K. (2011). *Akan kasadwini*. Dwumfuor Publication.
- Agyekum, K. (2013). *Introduction to literature*. Adwinsa Publications (Gh) Ltd.
- Agyeman, P. A. (2023). *Akanfoɔ Amammere - Comprehensive Notes on Oral Literature, Customs and Institution*. Premasco Series.
- Aikhenvald, A. Y. (2007). Typological distinctions in word-formation. In T. Shopen (ed.), *Language typology and syntactic description: Grammatical categories and the lexicon*, (3) 1-65. Cambridge University Press.
- Akosewine, F. A., Flora, C. and Bamaora, F. N. (2023). Changes in the customary marriage traditions and their implications for the girl child: A gender perspective. *African Journal of History and Culture*, 15 (2). 42-49. DOI: 10.5897/AJHC20230571.
- Asubonteng, E., Asenso, C. O., & Busia, K. A. (2019). *Akan kasadwini adesua*. College of Distance Education, University of Cape Coast.
- Awedoba, A. K. (2005). *Culture and development in Africa, with special reference to Ghana*. Historical society of Ghana.
- Baker, M. (2018). *In other words: A Coursebook on translation*. Routledge.
- Banggol, A. M. (2017). *Roles of traditional authority leaders: In taking towns to rural peoples in the republic of South Sudan*. Africa World Books Pty Limited
- Barasa, D. & Mudogo, B. (eds.) (2019). *Communication Skills. A handbook for students*. Utafiti Foundation.
- Bell, R. T. (1994). *Translation and translating*. Longman Group UK Ltd.
- Butler, D. (2014). *Reading with the right brain: Read faster by reading ideas instead of just words*. Createspace Independent Pub.
- Carnie, A. (2002). *Syntax: A Generative Introduction*. Blackwell Publishing.
- Catford, J. C. (1965). *A linguistic theory of translation (Vol. 31)*. Oxford University Press.
- Chiaro, D. (2010). *Translation, humour and literature (Vol. 1)*. Continuum.
- Cook, E. (2006). *Enigmas and Riddles in Literature*. books.google.com.gh.

- Dolphyne, F. A & Dakubu, K M. E. (1988). The Volta-Comoe languages. In M. E. Kropp Dakubu (Ed.), *The Languages of Ghana* (50-90).
- Dolphyne, F. A. (2006). *The Akan (Twi-Mfantse) Language: Its sound systems and tonal structure*. Woeli Publishing Services.
- Duch, B. J., Groh, S. E, & Allen, D. E. (Eds.). (2001). *The power of problem-based learning*. Stylus
- Duranti, A. (1997). *Linguistic Anthropology*. Cambridge University Press.
- Ford, K. C. (2007). Ewe clan names and totems: A linguistic analysis. *Journal of West Africa Languages*.
- Fromklin, V. (2000). *Linguistics: An Introduction to linguistics theory*. Malden Blackwell
- Graham, C. K. (2013). *The History of Education in Ghana*. Books.google.com.gh.
- Gyekye, K. (1996). *African cultural values, an introduction*. Sankofa publishing company.
- Hancock, H. (2006). *Reading skills for college students (7th ed.)*. Pearson
- Hare, V.C (1984). Main idea identification: instructional explanation in four Basal reader series. *Journal of Reading Behavior* XVI(3), 189-204.
- Hope, P.A., Brown, P. & Mensah, C. E. (2019). *Mfantse Kasadwin Adzesua*. College of Distance Education, University of Cape Coast.
- <https://intranet.missouriwestern.edu/cas/wp-content/uploads/sites/17/2019/01/Basic-Rules-of-Punctuation.pdf>.
- Hyman, L. M. (2016). Lexical vs. grammatical tone: Sorting out the differences. *Proceedings of Tonal Aspects of Language (TAL)*, pp. 5-11. ISCA Archive.
- Jannie, M.O. (1997). *Conflict resolution wisdom from Africa: African centre for the constructive resolution of disputes* (ACCORD South Africa. Natal Witness Printing and Publishing (Ltd.)
- Kramsch, C. (2000). *Language and culture*. Oxford University press.
- Langan, J. (2016). *College writing skills (8th ed.)*. McGraw-Hill.
- Larson, M. L. (1997). *Meaning-based translation: A guide to cross-language equivalence*. University Press of America.
- Lyons, J. (2012) *Language and Linguistics. An Introduction*. Cambridge University Press
- Tallerman, M. (1998) *Understanding Syntax*. London. Arnold.
- Lyons, J. (2012) *Language and Linguistics. An Introduction*. Cambridge University Press
- Magaj, H.S. (2016). *A legal analysis of ADR and the civil justice system in Nigeria. rule of law, governance dispute resolution and contemporary legal issues in Nigeria*. ABU Press.
- Newmark, P. (1981). Approaches to translation (Language teaching methodology sense). *Studies in Second Language Acquisition*, 7 (1), 114-115.
- Odoom, J., & Adomako, K. (2022). Nasalisation and nasal assimilation in Akan. *Ghana Journal of Languages, Linguistics and Literature*, 1(1), 1-24.
- On basic rules on punctuation
- Poku, H. (1998). *African ethnicity; history, conflict management, resolution and prevention*. University Press of America, Inc.
- Prempeh, A. A. (2023). *Akanfo amammere ne Akan kasadwin*. Premsko Publications.
- Snider, K. (2019). Long and short vowels in Chumburung: An instrumental comparison. In Pius W. Akumbu & Esther P. Chie (eds.). *Engagement with Africa: Linguistic essays in honour of Ngessimo M. Mutaka*, 249-264.
- Tallerman, M. (1998) *Understanding Syntax*. Arnold
- Thakur, D. (2002) *Linguistics Simplified: Syntax*. Bharati Bhawan
- World Atlas (2024). *The culture of Ghana*. WorldAtlas.com. <https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/the-culture-of-ghana.html>
- Yule, G. (2014). *The study of Language*. Cambridge University Press

GLOSSARY

Affix	A grammatical form that is attached to a word at either the beginning.
Affixation	The process of adding affixes to roots or stems to form new words.
Ballad	A narrative poem meant to be sung, with simple meter and rhyme, often telling folklore or romantic stories.
Borrowing	The process of acquiring new words from another language.
Clipping	The process of shortening an existing word to form a new one.
Coda	The final consonant of a syllable.
Comma	A punctuation mark (,) indicating a pause or separating items in a list.
Compounding	The process of putting two or more existing words together to form a new one.
Conjunction	A word that joins two or more words, phrases, or clauses in a sentence.
Coordination conjunctions	Conjunctions that link equal parts of a sentence.
Correlative conjunctions	Paired conjunctions generally used at two points in a sentence.
Culture	The ideas, customs, and social behavior of a particular group or society.
Customary	Traditional practices passed down through generations.
Derivational affix	An affix that changes the class of a word it is attached to.
Dramatic Poetry	A poem written in verse to be spoken, involving dialogue among characters.
Elegy	A reflective poem that laments loss, often exploring mourning and reflection.
Epic Poetry	A lengthy narrative poem recounting heroic deeds or adventures.

Free Verse	Poetry free from regular meter or rhyme scheme.
Goal	A clearly defined objective or desired outcome.
Head word	The central element in a phrase.
Human rights	Principles concerned with equality and fairness, ensuring freedom and protection.
Indigenous	Original occupants of a land or region.
Infix	An affix placed between two parts of a word.
Inflectional affix	An affix that maintains the class of the word it is attached to.
Intonation	Pitch changes that occur across a sentence.
Lexicon	An inventory of sounds, words, etc. in a language.
Litigant	A party involved in a lawsuit, either the accused or defendant.
Lyric Poetry	A short poem expressing personal emotions or thoughts, often musical.
Meter and Rhythm	The pattern of stressed and unstressed syllables in a line.
Monogamy	The practice of marrying one person at a time.
Obstacles	Challenges or barriers that hinder progress.
Ode	A lengthy poem that praises an event, individual, or idea.
Pitch	The rate of vibration of vocal cords during speech.
Poem	A verbal composition conveying experiences, ideas, or emotions.
Polygamy	The practice of having multiple spouses at the same time.
Prefix	An affix attached at the beginning of a root/stem.
Puzzle	A game or problem requiring logical or strategic thinking to solve.
Relative adverb	An adverb that heads an adjective clause.

Rhyme Scheme	The ordered pattern of rhymes at the ends of lines.
Riddle	A puzzle or brain teaser using clever language to conceal an answer.
Rules	Constraints or guidelines that must be followed.
Slash	A diagonal line used to show options, dates, or fractions.
Solution	The final answer or outcome.
Solution Path	A sequence of steps or decisions leading to the goal.
Sonnet	A 14-line poem with a specific rhyme scheme and meter.
Source language	The language from which a text is translated.
Starting Point	The initial situation or setup.
Subordinating conjunction	Conjunctions that link a dependent clause to an independent one.
Suffix	An affix attached at the end of a root/stem.
Summary	A condensed version of an original text.
Syllabic consonant	A consonant that functions as the nucleus of a syllable.
Syllabification	The process of dividing a word into syllables.
Target language	The language into which a text is translated.
Text	A piece of written work.
Transitive verb	A verb that uses a direct object to show who or what receives the action.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS



Ghana Education
Service (GES)



List of Contributors

Name	Institution
Samuel Adongo Apaare	Accra College of Education
Daniel Asom Akolgo	

This book is intended to be used for the Year Two Gurene Senior High School (SHS) Curriculum. It contains information and activities to support teachers to deliver the curriculum in the classroom as well as additional exercises to support learners' self-study and revision. Learners can use the review questions to assess their understanding and explore concepts and additional content in their own time using the extended reading list provided.

All materials can be accessed electronically from the Ministry of Education's Curriculum Microsite.

